

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD

\* \* \* \* \*

In the matter of: \*

PUBLIC FORUM ON FISHING VESSEL \*

SAFETY \*

\* \* \* \* \*

NTSB Board Room and Conference Center  
490 L'Enfant Plaza  
Washington, D.C. 20024

Thursday,  
October 14, 2010

The above-entitled matter came on for hearing, pursuant  
to Notice, at 8:00 a.m.

BEFORE: NTSB TECHNICAL PANEL

## APPEARANCES:

NTSB Technical Panel:

ROBERT SUMWALT, Chairman  
LIAM LARUE  
LARRY BOWLING  
MIKE ROSECRANS  
ROB HENRY

Panel 4: Fisheries Management Plans

GALEN TROMBLE, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)  
JENNIFER LINCOLN, National Institute for Occupational  
Safety and Health (NIOSH)  
STEVE HUGHES, Natural Resource Consultants  
CHRIS WOODLEY, Commander, U.S. Coast Guard  
PAUL HOWARD, New England Fisheries Council  
VINCENT O'SHEA, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries  
Commission (ASMFC)  
GERON BRUCE, Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Panel 5: Lifesaving Equipment

MIKE GRUPA, Personal Flotation Device Manufacturer's  
Association (PFDMA)  
TOM THOMPSON, United States Marine Safety Association  
(USMSA)  
JENNIFER LINCOLN, NIOSH  
RICHARD HISCOCK, Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel  
Safety Advisory Committee (CFIVSAC), Past Member  
KURT HEINZ, United States Coast Guard

Panel 6: Training

LESLIE HUGHES, North Pacific Fishing Vessel Owners  
Association (NPFVOA)  
JERRY DZUGAN, CFIVSAC  
GINA JOHANSEN, Fish Safe, B.C.  
RODNEY AVILA, New Bedford Consortium  
JOHN O'LEARY, Chesapeake Marine Training Institute  
JACK KEMERER, U.S. Coast Guard

## APPEARANCES (Cont.):

Panel 7: Representatives of Fishing Agencies

FRED MATTERA, Point Club, Point Judith, Rhode Island

RODNEY AVILA, New Bedford Consortium

ELLIOTT THOMAS, Maine Commercial Fishing Safety  
Council (MCFSC)

MARK VINSEL, United Fishermen of Alaska (UFA)

MICKEY JOHNSON, Southern Shrimp Alliance

TIM VINCENT, North Pacific Fishing Vessel Owners  
Association

I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Welcome - Chairman Sumwalt	223
Opening remarks - Mr. Rosecrans	223
<b>PANEL 4: FISHERIES MANAGEMENT PLANS</b>	
Introduction - Mr. Rosecrans	225
Presentations:	
Galen Tromble, NMFS	227
Jennifer Lincoln, Ph.D., NIOSH	230
Steve Hughes, Natural Resource Consultants	234
Chris Woodley, Commander, U.S. Coast Guard	<b>Error!</b>
<b>Bookmark not defined.</b>	
Paul Howard, New England FMC	242
Vincent O'Shea, ASMFC	245
Geron Bruce, Alaska Department of Fish and Game	249
Questioning by Technical Review Panel:	
By Mr. LaRue	253
By Mr. Bowling	271
By Mr. Henry	275
By Mr. Rosecrans	283
Panel Comments	294
Questioning by Audience:	
By Mr. Rosecrans	302
<b>PANEL 5: LIFESAVING EQUIPMENT</b>	

Introduction - Mr. Rosecrans

307

# I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Presentations:	
Mike Grupa, PFDMA	308
Tom Thompson, USMSA	313
Jennifer Lincoln, Ph.D., NIOSH	319
Richard Hiscock, CFIVSAC, Past Member	322
Kurt Heinz, U.S. Coast Guard	326
Questioning by Technical Review Panel:	
By Mr. Henry	330
By Mr. Bowling	349
By Mr. LaRue	351
By Mr. Rosecrans	355
Questioning by Audience:	
By Mr. Rosecrans	355
<b>PANEL 6: TRAINING</b>	
Introduction - Mr. Rosecrans	364
Presentations:	
Leslie Hughes, NPFVOA	366
Jerry Dzugan, CFIVSAC	371
Gina Johansen, Fish Safe, B.C.	376
Rodney Avila, New Bedford Consortium	382
John O'Leary, Chesapeake Marine Training Inst.	388
Jack Kemerer, U.S. Coast Guard	394

I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Questioning by Technical Review Panel:	
By Mr. Rosecrans	401
By Mr. Henry	409
By Mr. Bowling	415
By Mr. LaRue	418
Questioning by Audience:	
By Chairman Sumwalt	421
<b>PANEL 7: REPRESENTATIVES OF FISHING AGENCIES</b>	
Introduction - Mr. Rosecrans	426
Presentations:	
Fred Mattera, Point Club	428
Rodney Avila, New Bedford Consortium	433
Elliott Thomas, MCFSC	436
Mark Vinsel, United Fishermen of Alaska	438
Mickey Johnson, Southern Shrimp Alliance	441
Tim Vincent, NPFVOA	442
Questioning by Technical Review Panel:	
By Mr. Rosecrans	444
By Mr. Henry	452
Questioning by Audience:	
By Chairman Sumwalt	459

I N D E XITEMPAGE

Closing Remarks - Chairman Sumwalt

461



P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:17 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Well, a very pleasant good morning, and yesterday was an absolutely splendid day. And I believe today will be every bit as good, in fact, maybe even better in terms of all of the great information we'll be getting. I don't know how we could top yesterday. Yesterday was great, but I think today will be a wonderful day as well.

I'm going to just quit talking and turn it over to Captain Rosecrans for -- to introduce Panel Number 4.

MR. ROSECRANS: Good morning. Can you hear me okay? Especially on the panel. I want to go over our panel procedures just so everybody's on common ground.

This forum is being made available for streaming on the internet for those of you who could not attend in person. We will accept from the audience here or from those viewing remotely -- for those in attendance, question cards are available and an usher will collect them if you hold them up. For those viewing remotely, we will accept questions either our e-mail, fishingforum@NTSB.gov or for those on Twitter, it's # NTSB Forum. If your question is for a specific panel member, please specify. We may not be able to ask all questions submitted due to time constraints.

Now I'll explain how our panel works. Each panelist will have an opportunity to make an opening statement or

1 presentation. If you have provided a presentation, it will be  
2 queued up and you will be able to see it on the screens to the  
3 right and left of the dais. For those that have a presentation,  
4 there is a remote clicker to advance your slides or they may be  
5 advanced by staff. Those watching this forum on the internet will  
6 see the presentation while hearing the panelists. We ask  
7 panelists to limit your comments to five minutes and we will be  
8 using a light this morning.

9           After each of the panelists has had an opportunity to  
10 make their initial remarks, we will begin a round of questions.  
11 The Chairman of the technical panel will begin and other members  
12 will then follow. Answers should be short and to the point. We  
13 have not planned to limit answers, but caution that if answers  
14 appear to stray from the question or ramble, you may be asked to  
15 cut your answer short for fairness and efficient use of the time.

16           At the end of the panelist's time, we will provide an  
17 opportunity for panelists to comment or ask questions about the  
18 statements or presentation of other panelists. We specifically  
19 avoided defining ending time for the panels to provide some  
20 flexibility. We do have time constraints, so I reiterate, please  
21 make your comments and answers to the point.

22           Finally, we will answer questions from the audience, e-  
23 mail or Twitter if time permits. A court reporter will capture  
24 and transcribe statements, questions and answers and a verbatim  
25 transcript will be posted on our website in several weeks. If the

1 audience or panelists wish to provide additional background  
2 material, we will accept this at our e-mail account through  
3 October 29th of 2010.

4           Now the introduction for the panel. As we heard  
5 yesterday, safety within the commercial fishing industry is a  
6 complicated matter, one of the issues that may not be really  
7 apparent as a safety issue are the rules under which fisherman  
8 depart to operate. As with any economic adventure, the rules of  
9 engagement are very important. Commercial fishing is comprised of  
10 mostly small businesses. As small business, the industry is  
11 especially sensitive to economic issues and uncertainty in any  
12 aspect affecting income. U.S. fisheries are governed by the  
13 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. The  
14 administrator of those statutes in federal waters is NOAA  
15 Fisheries.

16           Managing fisheries to be sustainable is the 800-pound  
17 gorilla in the fishing industry. If just managing the fisheries  
18 weren't concern enough, the process of developing fisheries  
19 management plans is managed through eight fisheries management  
20 councils. Fisheries management councils are made up of a diverse  
21 mix of interests including scientists who identify fish  
22 populations on which plans are based and a mixture of governmental  
23 and private stakeholders.

24           Many improvements in safety within the industry have  
25 little to do with training of personnel, the physical condition of

1 the vessel or the equipment on board. The rules regulating the  
2 fishery may have the most important impact on safety because  
3 fisheries management plans define the opportunity for success of  
4 fishermen. Those plans also define some aspects of the risk to  
5 the fishing community. If fishing seasons shrink and catch limits  
6 are reduced, the opportunities for economic viability of the small  
7 businesses are defined. This framework can have a significant  
8 impact on the inherent risk that fisherman may face.

9           What we hope to achieve in this panel is a better  
10 understanding of the relationship between safety and fisheries  
11 management. In doing so, the goal is to identify new ways to  
12 improve safety without adversely affecting the other issues  
13 involved in managing the fisheries.

14           I will now introduce our distinguished panel members.  
15 Galen Tromble. Mr. Tromble is chief of the Domestic Fisheries  
16 Division, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable  
17 Fisheries.

18           Dr. Jennifer Lincoln. Dr. Lincoln is from the Alaska  
19 Pacific Regional Office of National Institute of Occupational  
20 Safety and Health. And many of you heard her presentation  
21 yesterday. She is an injury epidemiologist, especially in the  
22 commercial fishing industry safety issues.

23           Steve Hughes. Mr. Hughes is president of Natural  
24 Resource Consultants in Seattle. He is especially knowledgeable  
25 of issues involving fisheries management plans and their

1 development. He has experience as a commercial fisherman.

2 Commander Chris Woodley. Commander Woodley is also from  
3 Seattle via Alaska. He has been involved in commercial fishing  
4 issues in the Pacific Northwest for many years. He has been  
5 involved in noteworthy fishing vessel accident investigations and  
6 is recognized within the Coast Guard as an expert in fishing and  
7 safety issues. Commander Woodley is the -- was the driving force  
8 behind the Alternate Compliance and Safety Agreement Program for  
9 the head-and-gut fleet we heard about yesterday.

10 Captain Paul Howard. Captain Howard is the executive  
11 director of the New England Fishery Management Council where he  
12 has served for a number of years after a distinguished Coast Guard  
13 career.

14 Captain Vince O'Shea. Captain O'Shea also had a  
15 distinguished Coast Guard career. He now serves as the executive  
16 director of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and he  
17 has experience as a commercial fisherman.

18 Geron Bruce. Mr. Bruce is the assistant director for  
19 the Division of Commercial Fisheries with the Alaska Department of  
20 Fish and Game.

21 I would also say that I was in the Coast Guard, but I  
22 can't claim to have a distinguished career, but I did spend five  
23 and a half years in Alaska in the Coast Guard.

24 As Dr. Rosecrans -- or Captain Rosecrans said, the  
25 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Management and Conservation Act is the

1 main federal authority for management of fisheries in U.S. Federal  
2 waters. And the eight fishery management councils have a very  
3 unique role given to them by congress in developing management  
4 plans that are administered by the National Marine Fishery  
5 Service.

6           Safety in U.S. fisheries is complicated by the wide  
7 diversity in fisheries we have, from industrial fisheries such as  
8 ones in the North Pacific to, really, artisanal fisheries and  
9 things in places like the Caribbean and Western Pacific, but  
10 highly diverse fleets and many different issues that the eight  
11 management councils have to deal with.

12           I just want to highlight a few things that we see as  
13 being important in terms fishery management progress that affects  
14 safety. The Magnuson Act has a national standard, one of 10  
15 national standards that says that conservation and management  
16 majors shall, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of  
17 human life at sea. And every fishery management plan that's done,  
18 every amendment to a plan that's done, the council has to address  
19 the standard and consider alternatives and things in its  
20 management majors and consider the effects on safety.

21           That said, fishery management regulations can only go so  
22 far in terms of making fisheries safe. The primary goal of  
23 fisheries management is the conservation and management of the  
24 resources and having sustainable fisheries that can supply seafood  
25 to consumers and incomes and livelihoods to fishermen.

1           One of the things that happens in fisheries that I think  
2 has the biggest impact on safety is overcapacity in the fisheries,  
3 which is where there's an imbalance between the number of  
4 participants, the number of vessels fishing and the resource.  
5 This leads to two things. One is it can lead to a race for fish,  
6 shortened seasons and fishermen feeling pressure to have to go  
7 out, even in bad conditions, unsafe conditions in order to make a  
8 living.

9           The other related thing is that overcapacity tends to  
10 eliminate profitability in the fishery. And when the fisheries  
11 are economically, not really viable, fisherman don't have profits,  
12 they tend to let maintenance on their vessels lag.

13           Two programs that we have that we think are safety  
14 promoters in the fisheries are, one is catch shares and this is a  
15 program that's -- or a type of program that's a priority for the  
16 current administration in fisheries. By allocating shares to  
17 either individual fishermen or groups, such as sectors or  
18 cooperatives, it provides fishermen with more flexibility. They  
19 don't have to race for fish. Each individual or group has their  
20 own quota they can fish for when they want to. If the weather's  
21 bad, they don't have to go. If their boat has a maintenance  
22 problem, they can stay home and fix it. Also, we think that catch  
23 share programs will increase the profitability in the fishery and  
24 therefore, the fishermen will be able to maintain their vessels  
25 better.

1           Related to that is capacity reduction, which is  
2   authorized by the Magnuson Act and this allows the industry to buy  
3   out -- to organize a buyout of some of the vessels in their  
4   sector. And we've administered eight industry funded buybacks  
5   since the mid 1990s.

6           Lastly, we think that the observer programs that we  
7   have, have contributed to fishing safety. We have more -- an  
8   increasing number of fisheries that have observer programs, and  
9   along with putting observers on boats comes requirements that the  
10   boats have safety inspections and things like that. And we think  
11   that that contributes to safety.

12           So I'm down to 10 seconds now and I will close with  
13   that. Thank you.

14           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

15           DR. LINCOLN: Good morning. I will review two issues  
16   during this brief presentation this morning, one regarding quota  
17   systems and safety and the second is a proposal of how to assess  
18   safety scientifically to better implement Standard 10.

19           First, the quota systems. Mr. Hughes, Commander Woodley  
20   and I have received the -- have reviewed the safety improvement  
21   records for the halibut sablefish fisheries, the Bearing Sea,  
22   Aleutian Island crab fisheries and the American Fisheries Act  
23   vessels after quota based management systems were implemented in  
24   these fisheries.

25           I received many calls about this research and regarding



1 our findings and I need to make one important point. It is that  
2 rationalization or quota based fishery management policies are not  
3 a panacea for reducing fatalities. Quota based fisheries  
4 management plans will only reduce fatalities if the plan lessens  
5 the hazard that exists in the fishery. Commercial fishing takes  
6 place in a dynamic environment and adverse events are caused by  
7 the culmination of risk factors related to the environment, the  
8 vessel and the crew. So unless the quota system addresses the  
9 hazard the fishery has that results in fatalities, it will not  
10 result in a reduction in fatalities, but it can lessen risk.

11 Now for the proposal. For this panel, I decided that  
12 the thing I wanted to talk about is that I didn't think that we  
13 needed to debate whether or not resource management policies affect  
14 safety, but how we effectively implement Standard 10, which is to  
15 promote safety of human life at sea.

16 In 2009, I started attending the North Pacific Fisheries  
17 Management Council meetings and this has allowed me to better  
18 understand how I as, an injury epidemiologist and a safety  
19 professional, can be the most effective in participating in this  
20 complicated political process. Safety professionals, including  
21 the members of the U.S. Coast Guard that work in prevention need  
22 to start showing up to the council meetings. Attending the  
23 meetings has allowed me to meet the National Marine Fishery staff  
24 and to offer myself as a resource to them.

25 Recently, Commander Woodley and I prepared the safety

1 analysis for the Amendment 80 vessel replacement issue that came  
2 before the council. In this safety analysis, we provided data on  
3 fatalities and the fatality rates for this fleet. We explained  
4 the current safety regulations and how vessel replacement would  
5 change the set of safety regulations the vessels would follow.

6 We also conducted a literature review for evidence  
7 regarding safety implications for an aging fleet and this was  
8 presented at the June council meeting in Sitka. Currently,  
9 Commander Woodley and I are writing the safety section of the  
10 five-year post-rationalization review for the Bering Sea, Aleutian  
11 Island crab fisheries. In this, we are, again, discussing  
12 fatalities and calculating fatality rates and looking at overall  
13 trends in the fatality rates and current safety regulations.  
14 We're presenting measurements and qualitative assessments of how  
15 rationalization has lessened risk and we've posed some ideas of  
16 how to further improve safety in this fleet.

17 So having been involved in these two processes, I'm  
18 willing to offer a proposal for discussion of what to incorporate  
19 in a scientific safety assessment process for any fishery. It  
20 contains six steps.

21 Terrance, you can put that slide up.

22 The first one is to count the bad things that have  
23 occurred in the fishery: the fatalities, the vessel casualties,  
24 the non-fatal injuries, the search and rescue missions. That  
25 means that these things need to be collected and coded by fishery

1 for a fishery.

2 The second step is to look at the fatality rate and  
3 trends over time, make a workforce estimate, calculate the rate  
4 each year; is it increasing or decreasing.

5 And step three is if these data don't exist, make a plan  
6 to get them.

7 Number four, conduct a risk assessment for the fishery.  
8 Discuss the current safety regulations in place for this fleet.  
9 Other information may already exist for a variety of general risk  
10 -- safety risk factors. Is the fishery executed in the winter or  
11 the summer, in warm or cold water? Has it already been identified  
12 by NIOSH as being a high risk fishery? Is the fishery executed at  
13 a great distance from search and rescue resources? Is the fishery  
14 in an economic downturn?

15 Step five is to look at the fishery's management plan to  
16 see if it currently contains some of the policies that we already  
17 know might lead to safety hazards, such as are there daily catch  
18 limits or limiting fishing days that entice vessels to stay out  
19 and fish in poor weather.

20 Finally, the sixth step is to describe the alternatives  
21 that have been considered and are there some proactive things that  
22 should be considered to improve safety.

23 Now as I said, this is a proposal and I think it's very  
24 important to start assessing safety for fisheries with the same  
25 scientific rigor that shows that safety of human life at sea is as

1 important as the economic and biologic factors that exist for a  
2 fishery.

3 Thank you for the opportunity to sit on this panel and  
4 I'll look forward to our discussion.

5 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Dr. Lincoln.

6 MR. HUGHES: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, for the  
7 opportunity to testify before you today regarding fishery vessel  
8 safety and in particular, to discuss some of the fishery  
9 management impacts on safety.

10 I've had a fortunate career and the opportunity to spend  
11 a good part of 20 years in the Bering Sea, Aleutians and Gulf of  
12 Alaska on chartered commercial fishing vessels conducting the  
13 fisheries research that I enjoy doing. And I've been, in part,  
14 involved in the development of fishery management plans in Alaska,  
15 the Pacific West Coast since the North Pacific Fishery Management  
16 Council and the Pacific Fishery Management Council were formed.

17 I view fishing vessel safety as a three-legged stool.  
18 The first leg of the stool is the vessel itself with good  
19 stability, well maintained, whole machinery, the fishing gear, the  
20 deck gear and the safety equipment. The second leg of the stool  
21 is sound operations which involves decisions being made and work  
22 being completed by knowledgeable, skilled, trained people. The  
23 third leg of the stool is fishery management format. Here, I'm  
24 not talking about the setting of harvest limits to achieve  
25 sustained yield management, which is one of my favorites, but

1   rather, the basic fishery policy that dictate vessel and people  
2   operations.

3               In Alaska, we've likely seen the worst and we've likely  
4   seen the best of fishery management format. The worst has been  
5   the open access or so-called Olympic style fisheries where entry  
6   is not limited, a fishery where the harvest quota is announced  
7   with a future season opening date, the gun sounds, the race for  
8   fish is on. The focus is on maximum revenue per day of open  
9   season. And when the harvest quota is judged to have been caught,  
10  the season's closed.

11              Open access, Olympic style management policy has had a  
12  history of generating the following: over capitalized fleets --  
13  too many boats chasing too few fish, as the old saying goes;  
14  shortened seasons, especially as overcapitalization increases;  
15  discontent between competing industry sectors or gear groups --  
16  not a good thing; resource waste; low product yields; and of  
17  course, the need to conduct high risk operations or take the  
18  chance of going broke, which, in turn, increases injuries, deaths  
19  and loss of vessels.

20              Open access fishery management does not provide a  
21  supporting third leg of the stool. It degrades the ability to  
22  conduct sound operations, the second leg; and vessel maintenance  
23  and upgrades often suffer due to failed seasons and a shortage of  
24  revenues, the first leg.

25              Improvements over open access fishery management have

1 occurred due to the controlling of numbers of vessels by so-called  
2 limited entry permit management and by allocating portions of  
3 harvest quotas to different sectors of the total fleet and by a  
4 combination of these management policies. History has shown,  
5 however, that limited entry systems usually happen only after the  
6 fleets are overcapitalized and that sector allocations only become  
7 sector specific -- I'm sorry, and are -- and that sector  
8 allocations only become sector specific races for fish with all  
9 the same problems.

10           The best fishery management policies from Alaska, and  
11 soon to be from the west coast, are limited entry, individual  
12 fishing quota management or limited entry co-op, quota style  
13 management programs. In each of these management systems,  
14 resource harvest quotas are established for defining stocks, open  
15 season dates are established, numbers of vessels or permits are  
16 restricted by eligibility qualifications by a cutoff date and by  
17 historic performance.

18           IFQs or quota shares, QS's, are allocated to each  
19 qualified participant. IFQs or quota shares can be harvested at  
20 any time within open season at owners' discretion to achieve  
21 annual fishing plans. The effect of IFQ quota share style  
22 management has been to stop the race for fish -- no one else can  
23 harvest your IFQs or your quota shares unless you choose to lease  
24 them or to sell them to another qualified owner; consolidate  
25 overcapitalized fleets, as some owners choose to lease their IFQs

1 or quota shares or to sell them and get out of the fishery. IFQs  
2 and quota shares promote operations fishing strategy that  
3 maximizes the dollars per fish caught rather than dollars per day.

4 IFQs, quota shares promote the efficient, more efficient  
5 and cost effective operations and very importantly, they reduce  
6 bycatch of unwanted species. They also provide for substantially  
7 longer seasons for those vessels and crew members choosing to  
8 participate with increased revenues at both the vessel and crew  
9 member level. There's also increased usage of quality vessels in  
10 the fishery and employment of more professional crews. And IFQ  
11 quota share management creates an environment for real, actual  
12 improved vessel safety generated by eliminating the need to be  
13 competitive in bad weather conditions that would compromise vessel  
14 stability and crew safety by having the opportunity to make well-  
15 founded and safer decisions, both in the wheelhouse and on deck  
16 and by having the revenues to provide and operate a well  
17 maintained vessel.

18 Three legs of the stool, a stable and well maintained  
19 vessel, good decision-making policy by skilled, well trained and  
20 knowledgeable crew and IFQ or quota share fishery management  
21 policy. Fishery management policy is a very powerful tool. It  
22 can have and deserves to have a huge impact on vessel safety.

23 As a final message, you've heard this before from  
24 others. One size fishery management will not fit all fisheries.  
25 Management plans that will truly promote safety are best developed

1 within regions together by local officials and active industry  
2 members in a public, transparent forum.

3 The fishery management policies that I've discussed  
4 today pertain to Alaska halibut and sablefish longline fisheries,  
5 the Bering Sea, Aleutian, king crab and Tanner crab fisheries, the  
6 Bering Sea pollock fisheries, the Amendment 80 groundfish freezer  
7 trawler fisheries and the Pacific West Coast groundfish trawl  
8 fisheries for groundfish and hake. Thank you.

9 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Hughes.

10 CMDR. WOODLEY: Good morning. Thank you, Mr. Chairman  
11 and members of the National Transportation and Safety Board for  
12 the opportunity to share my thoughts on fishing vessel safety and  
13 fisheries management.

14 With the passage of House Resolution 3619, the Coast  
15 Guard will be entering a new era in fishing vessel safety with a  
16 newly acquired ability to mandate vessel examinations and training  
17 on vessels operating beyond three nautical miles. But while we  
18 talk about the novelty of this authority, it is, in fact,  
19 something that's already happened.

20 In 1998, the implementation of National Standard 10, as  
21 a result of the passage of the Sustainable Fisheries Act, required  
22 compulsory vessel exams for approximately 350 vessels operating  
23 with mandatory observer coverage in the Bering Sea and Aleutian  
24 Island fisheries. Despite that, in subsequent years, there was  
25 still a number of significant accidents in these fisheries which



1 occurred on vessels which possessed a current Coast Guard dockside  
2 exam decal. The Amber Dawn, the Arctic Rose, the Galaxy, the Big  
3 Valley, the Alaska Ranger and the Katmai were all vessels that had  
4 met the basic requirements of fishing vessel safety regulations,  
5 but suffered a cumulative 38 fatalities, nevertheless.

6 I put this out there as a cautionary tale. Even with  
7 mandated exams, there are, and as we already heard, other  
8 influences outside of vessel seaworthiness and crew competency  
9 that affect safety. And I'm speaking specifically about fishery  
10 management regimes. When I use the phrase fishery management  
11 regimes, I am not just referring to those kinds of wholesale and  
12 dramatic influences that can occur following the transition to a  
13 quota based fishery. I don't need to belabor this issue based on  
14 what we've already heard this morning, but quota fishery  
15 management programs can potentially have significant positive  
16 safety impacts on fishing operations.

17 More to my point, I am specifically referring to the  
18 ability of the Coast Guard and fishery management agencies to  
19 integrate fishery management practices, policies and institutions  
20 as a way in which it promotes safety and reduce operational risks.  
21 The 13th and 17th Coast Guard Districts, there have been several  
22 examples over the years of this kind of inner agency collaboration  
23 and I would like to review a couple of those.

24 First, the Coast Guard and the North Pacific Groundfish  
25 Observer Program have developed outstanding practices where the

1 Coast Guard provides safety training to hundreds of fishery  
2 observers annually. The Observer Program, in turn, shares safety  
3 data and safety concerns on over 350 observed vessels in the North  
4 Pacific. This interaction leads to effective communication and  
5 resolution of safety problems before they progress into something  
6 larger.

7           The second example comes from the Alaska Department of  
8 Fish and Game. Beginning in 1999, the Coast Guard and the ADF and  
9 G leveraged the authorities found in ADF and G fishery management  
10 practices to address the specific safety hazards of vessel  
11 overloading for the high risk crab fisheries of the Bering Sea.  
12 This resulted in a 74 percent reduction of -- in fatalities  
13 overall and a 64 percent reduction in the fatality rate.

14           The third example, as Dr. Lincoln already mentioned, is  
15 working with the specific fishery management councils. She's  
16 already gone into the issues regarding Amendment 80 vessel  
17 replacement and I know this is of specific interest to the  
18 National Transportation Safety Board as it was one of your formal  
19 recommendations to the National Marine Fishery Service following  
20 the investigation of the Alaska Ranger.

21           The council did vote unanimously to allow vessel  
22 replacement based on the safety data -- largely based on the  
23 safety data provided by Dr. Lincoln and myself and by your  
24 recommendation.

25           I would argue that these examples represent some of the

1 most effective integration of safety and fishery management goals  
2 on the west coast in the last 10 years, if not, the country. In  
3 each case, they achieve significant safety improvements by  
4 addressing unique safety concerns found in individual high risk  
5 fleets that were not part of -- and these were things that were  
6 not part of the Coast Guard's Fishing Vessel Safety Program.

7           However, these initiatives have tended to be ad hoc and  
8 have been driven more by personalities and institutional design.  
9 To move to the next level, these kinds of interactions need to be  
10 formalized and institutionalized within the Coast Guard and within  
11 fishery management agencies.

12           Coming back to my earlier concern expressed about  
13 dockside exams not being enough to truly get at the numerous  
14 safety concerns, I would recommend the following. And you've  
15 heard some of this before already, so I'll be brief with it.

16           First, we need to identify the specific hazards for  
17 vessel sinking and subsequent fatalities on a regional and fishery  
18 specific basis. The safety performance information should be  
19 captured in regional fishery management council at -- councils  
20 annual. They're called SAFE reports, Stock Assessment and Fishery  
21 Evaluations. Ironically, there's no safety information in these  
22 reports, but there is a section regarding socioeconomic impacts  
23 and that's an appropriate place to put the SAFE information. The  
24 ability to calculate individual fishing fleet fatality rates is  
25 scientific data based and has been demonstrated in numerous

1 fisheries.

2           Secondly, for fatality rates succeeding a certain  
3 threshold, the Coast Guard, collaborating with appropriate gears,  
4 species groups and fishery managers should design -- should begin  
5 discussions to develop tailored safety intervention programs for  
6 these high risk fleets to reduce these fatalities and losses.

7           Lastly, the Coast Guard should establish, on the  
8 Regional Fishery and Management Council Safety and Enforcement  
9 Committee, a mid level to senior prevention officer. More than  
10 other -- more than any other maritime industry, the context of  
11 fishery operations, management and politics are crucial to  
12 understanding safety concerns. By including a Coast Guard safety  
13 professional to be a representative on these councils, Coast Guard  
14 prevention programs will be better poised to monitor changes in  
15 fishery management practices which can affect safety.

16           And that's all I have. I believe I'm out of time.

17           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Commander.

18           MR. HOWARD: Morning, everyone. I have a quick slide  
19 presentation.

20           Safety at sea has long been a serious issue for the  
21 council, National Standard 10, conservation and management  
22 measures shall, to the extent practical, promote the safety of  
23 human life at sea. The councils rely on the Coast Guard, council  
24 advisory panels and public input to address that national  
25 standard. Next slide, please?

1           We recently asked the Coast Guard to present a report, a  
2 casualty report to the council at its September meeting. The  
3 statistics in that report were very interesting. If you note on  
4 this slide, we asked them to compare our very successful scallop  
5 fleet and scallop fishery compared to our least successful  
6 groundfish fishery and the data's very interesting. Note on this  
7 slide, on the scallop -- age of the scallop fleet, from 1970 to  
8 1979, vessels that are 31 to 41 years old have their greatest  
9 percentage of reported causalities and the greatest number of  
10 casualties per 100,000 hours.

11           If you look at the size of the scallop fleet, vessels  
12 between 30 and 49 feet have the most reported casualties for  
13 100,000 hours of operation. And those smaller vessels are  
14 primarily our groundfish fleet that got an allocation of scallop  
15 quota. It's a new fishery, individual fishing quota fishery, but  
16 the vessels are old, they're small and they're not used to  
17 carrying a very heavy dredge. They were carrying nets.

18           Our multispecies fleet, if you look at the age, vessels  
19 again, between 31 and 41 years old have the greater percent of  
20 reported casualties, 45 percent and 14.6 casualties per 100,000  
21 hours of operation.

22           If you look at our groundfish fleet, the size of the  
23 vessels, vessels that are 70 to 79 feet in length have the  
24 majority of the reported casualties and the greatest number of  
25 casualties per 100,000 hours of operations. And interesting,

1 vessels 70 to 79 feet primarily operate offshore the waters of  
2 Georgia's bank. Vessels between 50 and 70 feet operate both  
3 offshore and inshore and vessels less than 50 feet are primarily  
4 inshore.

5 Vessel fishing requirements, there's basically none.  
6 That's a problem. However, a new Coast Guard bill includes a  
7 number of fishing vessel safety provisions. Fishing vessels are  
8 uninspected vessels, as you know. There's no annual Coast Guard  
9 certificate of inspection for all systems. There's no licensing  
10 requirements for operators or crew. No competency testing for  
11 even the basic knowledge of seamanship, navigation, first aid,  
12 firefighting, et cetera. There's no experience requirement or  
13 physical requirements. Even the Coast Guard's dockside safety  
14 exam is voluntary.

15 Conclusions. Casualty rates increase with a respect of  
16 age of the vessel. Small scallop vessels 30 to 39 feet in length,  
17 which is our new IFQ fishery, have increased casualty rates.  
18 These are small, older vessels towing very heavy gear.  
19 Multispecies or groundfish vessels between 70 and 79 feet, operate  
20 primarily offshore, have an elevated casualty rate. Loss of  
21 stability and man overboard continue to be the leading causes of  
22 fatalities in the New England region. Inadequate licensing and  
23 inspection requirements are contributing to these casualty rates.  
24 Fishing regulations are most successful when developed from the  
25 bottom, up, but I believe safety regulations should be from the

1 top, down.

2 Recommendations. Competency and testing and a license  
3 should be required for all commercial fishing vessel captains.  
4 With a true professional in the wheelhouse with demonstrated  
5 knowledge and experience, safety will improve. You have to start  
6 with the captain and then it will flow downhill from there. Coast  
7 Guard dockside safety examination should be mandatory and  
8 commercial fishing vessels should be inspected by the Coast Guard.

9 Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

10 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Captain Howard.

11 MR. O'SHEA: Good morning, Mr. Chairman, and thank you  
12 for your hospitality in conducting this hearing this week. And  
13 thank you for having given the states an opportunity to be in this  
14 forum. I think that's a very important role to play. And thank  
15 you, Captain Rosecrans, for your efforts to pull this forum  
16 together.

17 You know if you think about the Deadliest Catch, that's  
18 a fishery that's managed by a state and some of the accident  
19 statistics that we saw yesterday are from small vessels that  
20 operate inshore in fisheries that are managed by the states. And  
21 Galen Tromble talked about federal fishery management and I think  
22 it's appropriate for me to quickly walk through what our  
23 commission does and the role that we don't play in fisheries  
24 safety.

25 Our commission was formed back in 1942 and it covers the

1 states from Maine to Florida. And it was for the purpose of  
2 managing fish in state waters within zero to three miles. And we  
3 provide a forum for the states to come together and decide on  
4 fishery objectives and then leave it up to the individual states  
5 to go back and implement those measures through their regulatory  
6 process.

7           We operate under the Atlantic Coast Coastal Fisheries  
8 Cooperative Management Act of 1993. It's silent on the issue of  
9 fishing vessel safety. Our commission charter from 1942 is silent  
10 on fishing vessel safety and as a result, ASMFC management plans  
11 are also silent on fishing vessel safety. Instead, the states  
12 implement fishery management plans through their state regulatory  
13 process and it's our commission approach to leave the operational  
14 elements of fishery management to the prerogative of the  
15 individual states. We've heard yesterday, a common theme of one  
16 size does not fit all and we certainly -- that certainly applies  
17 in the commission approach to fishery management.

18           Fishing vessel safety attention within the states,  
19 though, varies and it is an important issue for our states. We  
20 heard from Elliott Thomas yesterday about the Commercial Fishing  
21 Vessel Safety Council in the State of Maine and that was really an  
22 outcome of a governor convened taskforce that was event driven by  
23 a number of significant casualties up in Maine. The Maine Marine  
24 Patrol is an active advisor in that process and I think polling  
25 our states, we believe that that's the appropriate way for safety



1 to be introduced into the state processes, is depending on the  
2 characteristics of the individual state fisheries.

3 One of the things that I think is worth further  
4 exploring is for the Coast Guard to really see if we're -- we have  
5 the optimum cooperation between the state marine patrols and Coast  
6 Guard enforcement relative to checking fishing vessel safety  
7 equipment, not doing, necessarily carriage inspections, but -- or  
8 safety decal inspections, but at least authorizing the state  
9 marine patrol officers to check for survival suits, fire  
10 extinguishers and life rafts.

11 There are cooperative enforcement agreements between the  
12 states and the Coast Guard and this would be a good vehicle to  
13 look at. And of course, unfortunately, our states become  
14 intimately involved with fishing vessel safety when they lend  
15 their forces to search and rescue operations.

16 So a couple of takeaway points that I would make in  
17 terms -- since this is how can management contribute to fishing  
18 vessel safety. The first is a relatively simple one, and  
19 that's -- I wish Admiral Cook was here this morning, but we heard  
20 yesterday about lessons learned and the importance of lessons  
21 learned. And the Coast Guard has a terrific program with *National*  
22 *Fishermen* where, each month, they take an investigation and they  
23 feature it in *National Fisherman*.

24 Mr. Chairman, I know your Board puts a lot of energy  
25 into your fishing vessel casualty investigations and, my goodness,

1 if we're losing lives, at least those people that have lost their  
2 loved ones could know that there was some lesson learned that was  
3 given to the rest of the fleet. And I would encourage the Coast  
4 Guard to continue to use the forum of the *National Fisherman* as a  
5 way to get that word out. Fishermen read that magazine.

6           The second one is, you know, the outreach. This is  
7 about changing culture and ideas and I'm so glad to see high  
8 liners like Fred Mattera and Rodney Avila, are good friends of  
9 mine, that are promoting fishing vessel safety. That will change  
10 the culture.

11           But in the small boat fleet, when I was -- had my prior  
12 job in the Coast Guard, I target the wives in the room and I would  
13 look at them and I would say you know, a survival suit costs less  
14 than a pickup truck payment. Does your husband have a survival  
15 suit on his boat and ask him why he doesn't. So targeting the  
16 families in the small boat fleet may be a good strategy.

17           And finally, I would like to reinforce what my friend  
18 Craig Cross yesterday: follow the money. If fisheries are making  
19 money, they're going to buy top crews. They're going to buy non-  
20 revenue producing safety equipment and that's particularly  
21 relevant now because we have a debate going on about consolidation  
22 and catch shares and profitability of the fleets and having fleets  
23 that are economically viable are a key element to the safety  
24 puzzle. And that's a takeaway message for both state and federal  
25 managers.

1 I'm over my time, Mr. Chairman, but I've covered  
2 everything I wanted. Thank you very much for your patience.

3 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Captain O'Shea.

4 MR. BRUCE: Mr. Chairman, thank you for inviting the  
5 Alaska Department of Fish and Game to participate in this forum.  
6 And I'll be speaking from the state's perspective today. The  
7 title of this panel is resource management influences on safety  
8 and I think that's exactly the right title because, as a fishery  
9 manager, all of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game can do is  
10 influence safety and that's for two reasons. One, we are an  
11 agency -- a public agency that is established by statute and  
12 nowhere in our statutes are we given direct authority over safety.  
13 That resides with other agencies. Secondly, as a number of people  
14 have testified yesterday and today, fisheries management is a  
15 complex activity that balances. It seeks to balance a number of  
16 interests. Safety is one of those interests, as well as  
17 conservation and the needs and interests of competing users,  
18 including local communities.

19 So with that in mind, I don't want to give the  
20 impression that the Alaska Fisheries Management System ignores  
21 safety. It does not. The way safety is addressed is through the  
22 general provision that authorizes the Department of Fish and Game  
23 and the Alaska Board of Fisheries to manage and develop fisheries  
24 in the State of Alaska in the general interest of the people of  
25 the state and the economy of the state. So that does give a way

1   into some interest and some expression of safety in the  
2   development of fisheries management plans.

3               In the time that I have remaining, I would like to talk  
4   a little bit about how the fisheries management system in Alaska  
5   works and to just briefly mention a few specific regulations that  
6   have been developed that do address safety.

7               In Alaska, there are two -- in the state system, there  
8   are two basic entities involved in fisheries management; the  
9   Alaska Board of Fisheries, which is the rule making body. This is  
10   a seven member lay board appointed by the governor and confirmed  
11   in joint session by the Alaska legislature. They have the power  
12   to develop the fisheries of the state and they also have a role to  
13   play -- a very important role to play in conservation.

14              The Alaska Department of Fish and Game is essentially  
15   the implementer of the rules that are adopted by the Alaska Board  
16   of Fisheries. The role that -- the department plays a number of  
17   important roles in fisheries management, obviously, but two, I  
18   think, are very important in the context of this discussion.

19              The first is that the scientific staff and the managers  
20   of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game advise the board  
21   regarding the fisheries management plans and regulations that they  
22   are contemplating on developing. We advise them regarding the  
23   conservation issues, as well as the management issues that are  
24   implicated in the proposed regulations that the board considers.

25              Our board process is a very public, intensive process.

1 The decisions are made in an open, public meeting. There's lots  
2 of opportunity for the public to participate in that process and  
3 the board typically will look at hundreds of proposals every year,  
4 mostly from the public, but some do also come from the department.  
5 So the department plays a very important role in advising the  
6 board regarding the conservation and fishery management issues of  
7 the proposals that they are considering.

8           The second thing that the department does is it  
9 implements the management plans and regulations that the board  
10 approves. And our approach is to try to leave the policy making  
11 and the rulemaking to the public process with the board and to  
12 implement those regulations that are approved to the best of our  
13 ability without getting into the politics or the policy making  
14 aspects of it.

15           Now the board -- safety comes up quite a bit in those  
16 discussions and it's often, in discussing some gear issues. For  
17 example, the number of crab pots that are allowed, fishing times  
18 and other factors. There will be discussions on the record in the  
19 board's deliberations and testimony from the public about the  
20 impacts on safety on various aspects of a fishery management plan  
21 or regulation that the board is considering.

22           Examples of regulations that have been adopted that  
23 specifically address safety, three that I am aware of that I'll  
24 mention, two of them deal with weather delays in the start of  
25 fishery openings and consultation with the Coast Guard and the

1 Weather Service. An opening regulation -- an opening that is set  
2 by regulation may be delayed due to gale force winds.

3           The other one is, in the -- so there are a couple of  
4 those, one in a cod fishery, one in a shellfish fishery in the  
5 Kodiak Alaska Peninsula area and then, the Bering Sea, Aleutian  
6 Islands crab fishery, which is a jointly managed fishery by the  
7 State of Alaska and the North Pacific Fisheries Management  
8 Council. There is a provision there that requires, during a  
9 registration process that a crab boat goes through before going  
10 fishing in that fishery, that they show their proof that they have  
11 gone through the Coast Guard safety check before they will be  
12 registered by the State of Alaska.

13           So those are some examples of specific regulations that  
14 the state has developed that try to influence safety. But again,  
15 our ability -- all we can do is influence it. We don't have  
16 direct control or authority to take action in the area of safety  
17 and safety is only one of a number of considerations that are at  
18 play in developing fisheries management plans. So thank you very  
19 much.

20           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Bruce.

21           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Great. Thank you for a very good  
22 panel and I apologize if the timer was making you nervous as it  
23 was blinking, even before your time wasn't up. So thank you.

24           Liam LaRue will lead the questions from the technical  
25 panel so, Liam?

1           MR. LARUE: Thank you.

2           I'm going to start out with a question for the entire  
3 panel. How do you make sure that safety plays a prominent role in  
4 the development and the review of fisheries management plans? And  
5 just anybody can jump in.

6           MR. HOWARD: Paul Howard from the New England Fishery  
7 Management Council.

8           We have a safety and enforcement committee that is  
9 tasked to -- made up of Coast Guard, fishermen, council members  
10 and state enforcement officers, as well as federal enforcement  
11 officers. And this group is tasked to, every step of the way,  
12 meet and look at our development process to ensure that any  
13 measures are safe. And they provide input to the full council  
14 before they vote.

15          MR. LARUE: Thank you.

16          MR. BRUCE: Yeah. Just very briefly, Geron Bruce,  
17 Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

18          I'm not aware of any, you know, direct activity that  
19 forces a discussion of safety at the Alaska Board of Fisheries  
20 meetings, but they're a very open meeting. Anyone can come. And  
21 so those people who have safety concerns about a particular  
22 proposal or regulation have ample opportunity to bring that  
23 perspective into the discussion.

24          MR. TROMBLE: The National Marine Fishery Service has  
25 published guidelines for each of the national standards in the

1 Magnuson Act. The National Standard 10 guidelines were developed  
2 in the late 1990s, along with several other guidelines following  
3 passage of that standard.

4 In light of the experience since then and things like  
5 Dr. Lincoln's work, it may be time for us to go back and revisit  
6 the National Standard 10 guidelines to see if there are  
7 appropriate analysis or consideration type guidance that can be  
8 given in a revision to those guidelines. So without making any  
9 definite conclusion about that, I think that's something that we  
10 could look at and the national guidelines do come into play when  
11 councils are considering management actions.

12 MR. LARUE: Commander Woodley?

13 CMDR. WOODLEY: Yeah. I would like to just echo that,  
14 that I think the institutional structures are in place. You  
15 mentioned the National Standard 10 requirements and it's written  
16 in regulation that the fishery management councils will consult  
17 with the Coast Guard and the fishing industry during preparations,  
18 fishery management plans, amendments or regulations that might  
19 affect safety. And it goes into further detail about, it can be  
20 done through the council, the advisory panel, any of the  
21 committees.

22 I think, institutionally, it's there and I think we just  
23 need to do a better job of using it and exercising it.

24 DR. LINCOLN: I was going to say something similar. I  
25 do believe that safety is discussed during negotiations or --



1 well, during negotiations. And many times, it's discussed by the  
2 group that wants to use it to promote their side of the other  
3 argument, whatever that is.

4           So I do think that safety is discussed, but the part --  
5 and as Commander Woodley said, there's a -- it's outlined of how  
6 it should happen, but it's the scientific rigor. It's a  
7 scientific process and the six steps that I pose during the five  
8 minute presentation is something that I hope that we can consider  
9 because I think it's -- sometimes, I think it's easier to edit  
10 than it is to create. So that's why I propose that as a, you  
11 know, jumping off point. This is how to do it.

12           MR. O'SHEA: You know, in my presentation, I indicated  
13 that our commission counts on the states and an example I could  
14 give you is, in the black sea bass fishery, we -- our states have  
15 set aside a total quota and allocated that to each individual  
16 state. That falls right into what Steve Hughes said about, for  
17 some states, that's created a derby fishery. But we have another  
18 state, for example, Virginia, that has implemented a state ITQ  
19 fishery. Now they didn't do it for safety only. They did it for  
20 market reasons and because the fishermen wanted it, but I think  
21 that would be a good example of how this -- the delegation to the  
22 states potentially works.

23           Up in New England, it would be very tough to put in an  
24 ITQ system, so they're running it on a derby fishery. But down in  
25 Virginia, they're fishing with ITQs. Thank you.

1           MR. LARUE: Mr. Tromble, what are the guidelines for  
2 implementing National Standard 10?

3           MR. TROMBLE: Thank you for that question. I'm sorry  
4 I'm not going to be able to answer it in any detail at this point.  
5 I don't have those guidelines in front of me, but I can tell you  
6 that they are quite general in nature and not nearly at the level  
7 of specificity as something like the process that Dr. Lincoln laid  
8 out.

9           MR. LARUE: And to follow up on that, you mention that  
10 it may be -- might be time to revisit those guidelines. And what  
11 would be the process for doing that?

12           MR. TROMBLE: The guidelines, the process for them is  
13 basically done using the federal rulemaking process. So there  
14 would be internal work done and most likely, a process would be  
15 set up of some work groups and committees. We certainly consult  
16 with the regional management councils and with experts in safety.

17           And so then we would develop a proposed guideline  
18 revision that would look like a proposed rule. It would be  
19 published for comment in the federal register and that comment  
20 period could involve an extended time that would allow for things  
21 like workshops or public hearings to get comment. We would have  
22 to decide what the most effective way to get public input on that  
23 was and then we would finalize the guidelines like a final rule  
24 and publish them.

25           The guidelines are in the CFR in part 600 and so it

1 would be first, an internal process to develop a proposal and then  
2 a public comment process and final rule.

3 MR. LARUE: Commander Woodley, you had touched on an  
4 initiative with the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in your  
5 presentation. Could you provide some more detail on the impacts  
6 of that?

7 CMDR. WOODLEY: Yeah. Please hold on.

8 Yeah. I actually, when I was listening to your  
9 presentation about the -- some of the limits of state involvement,  
10 actually, I would give the State of Alaska Department of Fish and  
11 Game a considerable amount of credit with regard to improving  
12 safety sea in the Bering Sea crab fishery.

13 I brought up this slide to just real briefly talk about  
14 one of these programs that we put into place. This -- what this  
15 slide depicts is the number of fatalities going from 1990 to 2010  
16 in the Bering Sea, Aleutian Island crab fisheries. And as you can  
17 see, from 1990 to 1999, there was a considerable number. The  
18 darkest bars, the blue bars were results of vessels capsizing and  
19 sinking and in 1999, the Coast Guard, working with the Department  
20 of Fish and Game and with the fishing industry, developed a  
21 program where we started doing spot checks at the dock prior to  
22 the start of the season to make sure that -- to check vessel  
23 loading.

24 What we discovered in the -- upon casualty review from  
25 1990 to 1999 was a large number of the vessels had capsized en

1 route to the fishing grounds at the start of the season and a  
2 number of those vessels were determined to be overloaded. So we  
3 wanted to start specifically looking at that particular --  
4 breaking that error chain with -- by making sure that the boats  
5 were properly loaded and that they had the required safety gear on  
6 board, specifically life rafts, survival suits and EPIRBs.

7           We started this program in 1999 with the Alaska  
8 Department of Fish and Game. We went out with them conducting  
9 tank checks in multiple locations in Alaska; Dutch Harbor, Akutan  
10 and King Cove at the time. And as you can see, starting in 1999,  
11 the capsizing events fell off dramatically. We did have another  
12 incident in January, 2005 involving a vessel called the Big  
13 Valley. That particular owner had, during the course of the five  
14 years of detecting these -- or conducting these operations, we  
15 detected that boat in an overloaded condition twice before. And  
16 when the boat went down, we determined that, again, he was  
17 overloaded. He was carrying twice the number of pots that he was  
18 allowed to carry.

19           But again, this was all done with cooperation with the  
20 state and you know, the Coast Guard and the state working together  
21 on this program. The last bar, in 2005 the -- is when the Bering  
22 Sea crab rationalization program began. And you can see that a  
23 large number of the safety improvements actually were occurring  
24 before that, but the thing that I notice is that, from the time  
25 crab rationalization began, is that the number of man overboard

1 switches the little gray bars there, those also seem to be  
2 reduced.

3 I think we've done some statistical analysis and need to  
4 get further into it, but it appears that they're occurring at a  
5 slightly lower rate than they were before. I just wanted to bring  
6 this out as a very good example of cooperation with the state and  
7 with the industry and what can be achieved by leveraging each  
8 other's authorities and working together.

9 MR. LARUE: Another question for you, Commander. How  
10 does the Coast Guard work with the Fisheries Management Councils  
11 and NMFS to promote fishing vessel safety?

12 CMDR. WOODLEY: As I said in my presentation, the  
13 institutions are in place. As Captain O'Shea said, it tends to be  
14 event driven and when we do have events, you know, a good example,  
15 the Alaska Ranger and the NTSB recommendation, we went to the  
16 Fishery Management Council. They approached us at about the same  
17 time and asked for a formal safety review. I think those are the  
18 kinds of things that could be done on a regular basis using the  
19 approach that Dr. Lincoln has outlined, by reviewing high risk  
20 fisheries and then begin to see whether there's fishery management  
21 impacts that may be contributing to those fatality rates.

22 So again, it's -- the institutions are there. It's ad  
23 hoc right now, and I don't use that in a negative sense, but I  
24 think there can be more done to improve safety and to use that as  
25 a -- not only a venue to talk about safety because, you know, the

1 other thing that I learned was that, although the folks on the  
2 fishery management councils and the advisory committee to the  
3 council are extremely knowledgeable people about fisheries, they  
4 don't necessarily have a safety background. And sometimes, when  
5 you start talking to them about it and present the information in  
6 a scientific way, the light definitely goes on. They see that  
7 there is things that can be done.

8 MR. LARUE: Dr. Lincoln, you proposed opening a  
9 discussion on a process to assess safety for fisheries and in your  
10 last slide, you had six steps. Would you please expand on that  
11 and open the discussion?

12 DR. LINCOLN: Yes. Terrance, would you bring up that  
13 slide, one through six with those six points?

14 While he's bringing that up, I think that -- I hope that  
15 the members of the Board of Inquiry understand that this is an  
16 international issue. This has come up in various places  
17 internationally and when countries look at this issue around the  
18 world, they'll come up with examples of how various fisheries  
19 management policies affect safety. And with the exception of  
20 probably Iceland, I think that other countries are struggling with  
21 this issue as well.

22 The way that I came up with these six steps is just by  
23 reviewing the -- in particular, the two papers that Chris and I  
24 had been working on -- Commander Woodley and I had been working on  
25 the last six months or so. Its -- and as I sit through the

1 council process, I understand that there are -- there is a --  
2 definitely, a process in which the economics and the resources are  
3 discussed, but safety is, many times, discussed sort of  
4 qualitatively or anecdotally. And I think it's important to  
5 understand that there is a scientific way to look at safety as  
6 well.

7           And so the first three steps are all about -- are  
8 counting things, the data. Now I know that when I first started  
9 working on fishing vessel safety issues, that the -- we didn't  
10 have fatalities broken down by fishery always. It wasn't always  
11 there. When we realized that that was something that we wanted to  
12 look at, then we started working with the Coast Guard. We started  
13 understanding where the other resources were to identify fishery.  
14 So it is possible to start looking at counting the bad things,  
15 counting the adverse things by fishery.

16           As far as calculating fatality rates, I've worked with  
17 Mr. Hughes. Actually, his firm has been calculating FTEs, Full-  
18 Time Equivalents by fishery for all of the federally managed  
19 fisheries on the west coast in Alaska and on the east coast. So  
20 fatality rates are an estimate and takes into account, the amount  
21 of time spent fishing or on the water. There's assumptions that  
22 we make to come up with a full-time equivalent, but those  
23 assumptions are consistent and we can look at a trend over time by  
24 looking at the same denominator each year. Okay.

25           The other parts of this process are like step number

1 four, this qualitative risk assessment. There are things that we  
2 know that fishermen know that, if they exist, it does result in a  
3 higher risk. There are also safety regulations that are in place  
4 for, for instance, fishing vessels versus fish processors. And  
5 this -- the process of going through that with this, like the  
6 Amendment 80 issue, was a very informative process. It took a  
7 safety person to go through and outline what the differences are  
8 with those safety regulations and then, to convey that to the  
9 fisheries managers to -- so that the fishery managers understood  
10 there's a difference between what these vessels would have to  
11 follow based on the results of your decision.

12           Reviewing the current management plan, the Commercial  
13 Fishing Industry Vessel Advisory Committee to the Coast Guard has  
14 listed a top ten list of policies that exist that don't bode well  
15 for safety always. They might not automatically lead to an  
16 increase in risk, but they -- when they exist, they do -- they  
17 might -- it might result in a decision that a fisherman has to  
18 choose safety versus making his living. And so it's just a list  
19 of items that we know might not always -- the decision might not  
20 always lead on the safety side.

21           And in as far as describing alternatives to consider, it  
22 goes to the work -- the review that I've done on the Iceland  
23 fisheries and realizing, you know, they actually -- they're -- in  
24 some ways, they're leaps and bounds ahead of us when it comes to  
25 safety and the training and the vessels that their fishermen work



1 on and have to do. But the -- at least understanding that there  
2 are alternatives, and I understand that there are so many  
3 competing priorities that councils have to consider and that it's  
4 not one -- you know, one of these issues isn't more important than  
5 the other. But at least understanding that other alternatives  
6 were thought of, discussed and you know, described, that's the  
7 process. And it might not be perfect, but it's the first time  
8 that, I think, that someone has outlined a more scientific,  
9 rigorous process.

10 MR. LARUE: Thank you.

11 Mr. Howard, many of the Alaska fisheries have gone to  
12 the quota based management systems. Has this been occurring with  
13 the fisheries that are -- that fall under your council?

14 MR. HOWARD: Absolutely. There is a new promotion by  
15 the current administration to address IFQ fisheries. We are  
16 looking at our fisheries in New England to -- you know, to include  
17 IFQ fisheries. We believe that in many cases, IFQ fisheries are  
18 safer than day-at-sea fisheries and we believe they offer  
19 fishermen a lot more flexibility than the current day-at-sea  
20 fisheries.

21 MR. LARUE: Mr. O'Shea, you touched on the issues of  
22 states kind of taking the reins to verify safety and ensure  
23 compliance with requirements. Do you think this is an effective  
24 strategy and if so, is it one that can be used by states outside  
25 of your council?

1           MR. O'SHEA: Well, I think it can be an effective  
2 strategy. I think the key issue is motivating the state to do  
3 that and unfortunately, as we've heard from Commander Woodley and  
4 Geron Bruce, that that tends to be event driven. So if a  
5 particular state has had a rash of incidents and it's raised  
6 public awareness and demand from both the industry and other  
7 members of the public, then the states will get engaged.

8           I think the flip side of this, and Dr. Lincoln alluded  
9 to this, is you know, economics is driving this and one of the  
10 things we heard from Mark Vinsel yesterday from United Fishermen  
11 of Alaska, is concern that a one-size-fits-all burdensome  
12 regulatory process that doesn't result in a net savings of lives  
13 is going to be a tough pill for the industry to swallow. So I  
14 think the -- you know, what a shrimper -- the problems we have  
15 with shrimp boats in South Carolina is totally different than the  
16 problem that Elliott Thomas has up in the Gulf of Maine with the  
17 lobsterman fishing by himself in February. So I'm a big supporter  
18 of the state approach to doing this.

19           I think the thing that you all should consider doing is  
20 the carrot approach, that when we see states doing the right  
21 thing, that we take time to recognize that and to encourage that  
22 and to draw that type of behavior out. Thank you.

23           MR. LARUE: Mr. O'Shea, another question for you. You  
24 said that the council is quiet on the issue of safety and that's  
25 left to the individual states. And do you think that's something

1     that should be pushed by the council?

2                 MR. O'SHEA:  Actually, there's a nuance there.  It's  
3     commission.  It's federal councils and inner state commission.  I  
4     think it's about right where it is right now, quite frankly.  What  
5     you're asking is should the Atlantic Coastal Act put some sort of  
6     requirement on the states to consider safety in the development of  
7     our fishery management plans and I -- you know, we haven't taken,  
8     really, a position on that.  And I'm not really sure that that  
9     would necessarily be the most effective way to bring about a  
10    change.

11                Like I said, I think there's some really positive things  
12    happening in Maine.  It's both being driven down by the -- you  
13    know, it's top, down from the governor, but it also has broad  
14    support from the fishermen and I think that's a good model.  Thank  
15    you.

16                MR. LARUE:  And, Mr. Bruce, in your presentation, you  
17    talked about some of the regulations that your department has  
18    pushed forward that promotes safety.  What have the effects been  
19    from those regulations?

20                MR. BRUCE:  Well, I think you heard from the Coast  
21    Guard, some of the effects in the Bering Sea of things we've done  
22    cooperatively.  Beyond that, I can't -- I don't have any  
23    statistics to evaluate changes in accidents or fatalities in those  
24    other fisheries.

25                And also, the -- you know, those regulations, we played

1 a role in developing them, but they were also driven by other  
2 parties, the industry and people who have direct interest,  
3 expertise and authority in safety. So our role was one of a  
4 cooperator and a partner. And in general, as I tried to say in my  
5 presentation, you know, we -- the managers of the Alaska  
6 Department of Fish and Games don't really take the lead in safety  
7 because that's not our primary job and that's not the area that we  
8 have expertise in. I don't think, frankly, people would want us  
9 taking the lead in that because we're not -- that's not where our  
10 expertise lies.

11 MR. LARUE: Okay. And one last question I'm going to  
12 throw out to the entire panel and that's what is the economic  
13 impact of the quota based management systems and how does that  
14 relate to safety, and specifically, with the smaller vessels?

15 MR. O'SHEA: Well, I -- you know, even though I work on  
16 the east coast now, I was up in Alaska on a Coast Guard cutter  
17 patrolling during the halibut derbies and we had 5,500 boats out  
18 there. The majority of the quota was taken in two 24-hour  
19 periods. In fact, I remember one patrol right before we started  
20 at -- it started at noontime, somebody got on the HF radio at  
21 11:58 and played the National Anthem for the whole fleet. It was  
22 that type of mentality.

23 And then I was back on the North Pacific Council five  
24 years later while we were working through the details of  
25 implementing the IFQ system. And now, there's -- I'm guessing

1   there's around 1,200, 1,100 boats that are in that fishery.  
2   People can decide when they're going to go fishing.  People are  
3   bought into that fishery now, meaning that the initial quota  
4   recipients have sold -- many of them have sold.  I think the  
5   number's something like 60 percent now or new entrance that paid  
6   to get into the fishery.

7               So people can have business plans.  They can decide when  
8   they're going to go fishing and I think it's a business decision  
9   that they're making, including the safety elements of it.  And  
10   they can certainly pick when they go fishing.  There's no  
11   guarantee that they're going to make the right decision, but at  
12   least they're empowered to make that decision, not some regulation  
13   that was put in effect by the halibut commission six months before  
14   the day to open the fishery.  Thank you.

15              MR. HOWARD:  I think there are considerable new costs on  
16   fishermen when you change from one system to another, especially  
17   an IFQ system.  There's presently, most of those costs are being  
18   picked up by the government now in New England, but there are  
19   costs to joining groups that administer quota.  And so there are  
20   considerable costs that would -- may impact safety.

21              I also believe that we still have excess capacity that  
22   one of our panelists talked about.  And when you have excess  
23   capacity in the fleet, whether you have an IFQ program where  
24   you're allocating quota or allocating days, if you have excess  
25   capacity, it will impact a vessel's profitability.  So if you --

1 so we have to address the excess capacity. We haven't done that.  
2 An IFQ program, over time, there will be consolidation to increase  
3 profits, then probably increased attention to safety. But right  
4 now, as you transition, I think there will be, with additional  
5 costs to fisherman, with overcapacity in fisheries, there will be  
6 -- there could be negative safety impacts.

7 MR. HUGHES: Well, I think there's been different  
8 affects by different fleets. And we -- in Alaska, we've had the  
9 experience of fairly small to mid size boat fleet with halibut and  
10 sablefish. We've had the experience of the crab -- the Bering Sea  
11 crab fleet, which are averaging about hundred and fifteen, sixteen  
12 feet in length and we've had the experience of three different  
13 sectors of the Bering Sea pollock fishery, which ranges to catcher  
14 boats similar in size to the crab fleet all the way up through the  
15 factor trawlers and other ships.

16 And then, most recently, we've had the experience of the  
17 Amendment 80 freezer trawl fleet, but that experience is pretty  
18 new. So there's not a lot of lessons probably to be learned  
19 there.

20 But like Vince mentioned, the halibut and sablefish long  
21 line fleets were probably the ultimate of derby fisheries, from a  
22 few hours to a couple of days in different management areas, the  
23 fatality rates were really excessive. As I mentioned in my  
24 presentation, you shoot the gun and everybody took off and  
25 everybody, you know, had a mentality of trying to fish to maximize

1 revenue per day, which is a -- you know, one total mode of  
2 operation, but not the safest mode of operation.

3           So in the -- I think it's worth mentioning in the  
4 halibut and black cod fleet that when the fishery was so short and  
5 intense, all that fish was brought in, you know, in a very short  
6 period of time, basically, as fresh fish. And it had to be  
7 processed by, predominantly, the very large processors that had  
8 the ability to do a lot of fish in a short period of time and  
9 freeze it. And that fish then basically trickled its way down  
10 through to the lower states and overseas as frozen fish. And  
11 typically, did not command, you know, the market price, you know,  
12 that a fresh fish would command.

13           And with the IFQ program, that fishery basically opens  
14 in late February or early March. It closes, I think, on November  
15 15. You can fish whenever you want during that period. As Vince  
16 mentioned, the fleet's gone down to probably less than a third of  
17 what it was originally due to a series of different consolidations  
18 and leases. The revenues that are achieved are substantially  
19 higher because fish is being sold into a fresh market and involves  
20 a lot of small processors that couldn't really compete in the  
21 fishery before, so there's a much more diversified market for  
22 catcher boats, you know, to deliver to and those have been  
23 positive things.

24           Leaving that just for a second, real quick, different  
25 things have happened in the pollock fishery where it's a much

1 larger fishery. But to give you one example there, typically, on  
2 the vessels that fish and process on board, you know, their  
3 production yield rates were in the neighborhood of 22, 23 percent  
4 of round weight. And under the American Fisheries Act, quota  
5 share fishery, those yields have gone up to be in the neighborhood  
6 of 32 to 35 percent, in some cases, even higher. And the reason  
7 is, is because you're fishing and processing in order to maximize  
8 the dollar per fish and not to maximize the dollars per day.

9 And so there is more complete processing. There's more  
10 added value processing. There's more higher valued products and  
11 you know, the effect of that, you know, 25 percent increase in  
12 yield is huge. Those are just a couple of examples.

13 MR. LARUE: Thank you. That's all the questions I have.

14 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you, Liam.

15 And to give everyone an idea of what I'm planning, we  
16 will go through the rest of this panel. I think Larry has about  
17 three questions. Rob has just a few. Mike has a few. Then --  
18 yeah, Mike has hundreds.

19 I do try to be conscience of physiological needs. I  
20 don't like for the audience to sit for, you know, more than about  
21 an hour and a half. So what I'm thinking -- and our panelists.  
22 What I'm thinking is we'll complete this round of questioning  
23 before we even get into the audience questions because you have --  
24 very active this morning, lots of questions. So just for  
25 planning, we'll be in here another 15, 18 minutes and then we'll



1 plan to take a break before we come back, answer audience  
2 questions and then we plan to have a lively discussion within the  
3 panel on some various issues. So just wanted to give you an idea  
4 of what we've got.

5 Larry, you're next.

6 MR. BOWLING: Thank you very much. I'll be brief.

7 I think in -- well, I know in Dr. Lincoln's  
8 presentation, she had alluded to the -- that she would like to see  
9 heightened Coast Guard attendance at the council meetings. And I  
10 think that that comment was also conveyed, in one form or the  
11 other, from Commander Woodley, that increased Coast Guard presence  
12 at regional fishing management councils or fishery management  
13 councils.

14 I guess my question would be to Commander Woodley. What  
15 is the Coast Guard doing to increase their presence and outreach  
16 in those areas?

17 CMDR. WOODLEY: I think one of the things that you have  
18 to consider is the way that the Coast Guard has historically  
19 attended those meetings. Typically, you've got -- or  
20 historically, you had two sides of the house. You had law  
21 enforcement personnel working on cutters that boarded fishing  
22 vessels at sea and then you had people in the vessel inspection  
23 world who worked at shore based office.

24 The real expertise in the Coast Guard for a number of  
25 years with regards to fishing has always been with what we call  
26 the Living Marine Resource Program, the LMR Program. And those

1 are the people who attend the council meetings now, have been for  
2 a number of years and are subject matter experts on fishery  
3 management, fishery enforcement issues.

4           The whole council process is very much a mystery, I  
5 think, to most of the people in the prevention vessel inspection  
6 world. It's not something that we really ever got into. I'm  
7 pretty certain that if I were to pull the number of Captains of  
8 the Ports and OCMIs in the Coast Guard, all the sectors today, I  
9 would find very, very few that actually knew what the council  
10 process was or what it was all about. It's very much a mystery.

11           So it's not so much Coast Guard attendance at the  
12 councils because the Coast Guard does attend regularly and they do  
13 have representatives there, both on the council and on the various  
14 committees. I think what needs to happen is you need to have more  
15 of a, I guess, an inter disciplinary approach and get the  
16 prevention people who are safety subject matter experts to start  
17 attending these meetings, understand the context of what's going  
18 on.

19           And we all say we're about fishing vessel safety, but I  
20 think, for a large number of people in the Coast Guard, that is  
21 simply about conducting dockside exams and looking at, you know,  
22 training and drills. And -- but there's a much larger context  
23 that needs to be understood if you're really going to get to the  
24 heart of a lot of these safety problems. And that context, the  
25 best place to see it is to start going to the council meetings.

1 And after 60 hours of sitting through a council meeting, you'll  
2 start to get the picture. Maybe. Yeah.

3 MR. BOWLING: Okay. Thank you.

4 Are there any programs currently being taught at the  
5 training center, the Coast Guard Training Center in the Yorktown  
6 that would help someone coming up through the ranks to learn this  
7 particular discipline? Captain O'Shea?

8 CMDR. WOODLEY: Yeah. Give it -- I haven't been there  
9 in 20 years.

10 MR. O'SHEA: That was my old job. You know, the Coast  
11 Guard established five regional fishery training centers back in  
12 the 90s and those entities still exist. And the reason they were  
13 established is regional rather than centralized at Yorktown was  
14 because of the regional nature of fishery management, the regional  
15 nature of the fisheries. So I think the -- you know, part of your  
16 question resides in, you know, the curriculum within the regional  
17 fishery training centers. And I also know that the Coast Guard,  
18 at the same time, we established a Master Marine Affairs program  
19 to help Coast Guard officers have academic credentials to sit in  
20 and participate within the council process.

21 It's my understanding that the Marine Safety Program  
22 also has training billets at URI and other places for marine  
23 affairs. Thank you.

24 MR. BOWLING: All right. Thank you very much.

25 I think my last question, I would like to direct to Mr.

1 Bruce. And it would be related to the fisheries -- or excuse me,  
2 the State of Alaska, you mentioned that they have certain  
3 fisheries that -- registration -- as part of the registration  
4 process, they must -- the vessels must have a Coast Guard safety  
5 exam. Is that true across the board or just certain fisheries?

6 MR. BRUCE: The only one that I'm aware of, and I just  
7 did a cursory look through the regulations and talked to our  
8 regulations specialists, but is the one I mentioned in the Bering  
9 Sea crab fishery. But I -- again, there could be something else,  
10 maybe somebody else on the panel knows about it, but that's the  
11 only one that I found in the regulations that I'm aware of. And I  
12 can say that it is not a general practice that is widespread in  
13 the fisheries that the state manages.

14 CMDR. WOODLEY: Yeah. I can provide some actual history  
15 to that regulation. As I discussed earlier, we had a safety  
16 program that was developed in 1999 and after a couple years,  
17 before rationalization, we were starting to see the effects of it  
18 and saw that it was a very effective program. When the Bering Sea  
19 Crab Rationalization Program went into effect, the Coast Guard, I  
20 believe it was Captain Stern (ph.) at the time, recognized that we  
21 wouldn't necessarily have the opportunity that we did in the past  
22 with being able to get on board a large number of vessels just  
23 prior to the start of the season.

24 Under the derby days, everybody showed up in a couple of  
25 ports again, Dutch Harbor, Akutan, King Cove, a week or so before

1 the start of the season and that provided an excellent opportunity  
2 for Coast Guard safety people to get on board a large percentage  
3 of the fleet and examine those vessels to make sure they had the  
4 right safety equipment. With rationalization, what we realized  
5 was that the boats would not necessarily all be showing up at the  
6 same time any more. So the State of Alaska put -- at the Coast  
7 Guard's request, put into effect a regulation which required that  
8 they have a current dockside exam as a way to kind of offset the  
9 loss that the Coast Guard was going -- the lost opportunity the  
10 Coast Guard was going to have to examine safety equipment. So it  
11 was kind of a fallback position to continue the safety gains that  
12 had already been made under the safety program that we put  
13 together in 1999.

14 MR. BOWLING: Thank you both very much. I have no  
15 further questions.

16 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you very much.

17 And, Rob Henry.

18 MR. HENRY: Thank you.

19 Mr. Tromble, could you go into a little detail on the  
20 buyback program that you had mentioned earlier? And I guess the  
21 specific points that I would like you to talk about are the  
22 objective of the program, its scope, the decision process and  
23 whose vessels are purchased and how you're measuring the success  
24 of this program.

25 MR. TROMBLE: Thank you. And I think perhaps Mr. Hughes

1 might be familiar with some of those too. But in general, the  
2 authority for conducting vessel buybacks is statutory and the  
3 primary way those programs work is that they're industry funded.  
4 There have been cases where Congress has appropriated some money  
5 for, basically, a loan to the industry that then they pay back  
6 over a period of years. That happened with the American Fisheries  
7 Act in the 90's for buyback in the pollock fishery.

8           The programs are administered by the National Marine  
9 Fishery Service Office of Management and Budget within NMFS and  
10 the Financial Services Division. They have a program that is a  
11 regulation that's set up for each buyback. Each one is unique and  
12 is done in consultation with the industry group that wants to  
13 conduct the buyback. There's a plan that's created for the sector  
14 of the industry that's going to do the buyback that establishes  
15 the process by which the vessels will be selected.

16           In most cases, it's a process that involves participants  
17 in industry that want to offer their vessels up as part of the  
18 buyback, doing a kind of reverse auction kind of thing so that if  
19 there is, for instance, \$30 or \$40 million of authority to -- of  
20 money available under the buyback authority, then we want to buy  
21 out the most number of vessels or buy out the most capacity. It  
22 might not be the most number of vessels, but the most capacity for  
23 that amount of money.

24           Each -- so each of the buybacks is unique in its  
25 characteristics and there's a buyback program for it that's put in

1 by regulations and then the buyback is conducted. We have  
2 examples for some of the programs where NMFS has actually  
3 conducted the referendum or the auction process for the buyback.  
4 There have also been buybacks where the industry group that -- or  
5 association is actually doing the bulk of the administration of  
6 selecting the vessels.

7 Then, generally, the vessels are purchased. The  
8 capacity is bought out and then the industry pays that back to the  
9 government over a period of years, 20 or 30 years in some cases,  
10 through assessment of a fee per pound of landing to fish is  
11 typically how it's done. So the buyback financing mechanism is  
12 basically a loan to the remaining vessels in the fishery that they  
13 pay back over the course of time.

14 MR. HENRY: Mr. Hughes, would you care to jump on this?  
15 Because I'm still looking for some indication of, what's the  
16 rational? It sounds like maybe it's overcapacity, trying to  
17 reduce overcapacity and not necessarily remove unsafe vessels.  
18 And any feedback on how the program has worked as far as standards  
19 for success?

20 MR. HUGHES: I think they're real close. Buyback  
21 programs occur in fisheries that are overcapitalized and buyback  
22 programs are not unique to the United States, but they've happened  
23 in other countries as well. And I think Galen summarized it  
24 pretty well.

25 I'll be a little more specific. Maybe that will help

1 answer your question. In the case of the American Fisheries Act,  
2 I think I got these numbers close. There was 30 factory trawlers  
3 that were qualified under the American Fisheries Act originally to  
4 be involved in the Bering Sea pollock fishery, I think it was nine  
5 of those that were bought out and those vessels that were bought  
6 out were scrapped and they were prohibited from being involved in  
7 U.S. fisheries in the future.

8           And the cost of that was about \$100 million. That \$100  
9 million is in the process of being paid back by the catcher  
10 vessels and I believe, the shore side processors that benefited  
11 from the removal of those nine factory trawlers. And the quota  
12 shares that would have gone to those nine factory trawlers were  
13 then transferred from the factory trawl sector of the industry to  
14 the inshore sector of the industry where the fish was being caught  
15 by catcher boats and processed by shore side processors.

16           So part of the effect of this buyback program was to  
17 change the actual quantity of fish that was being processed by  
18 different sectors of the industry in order to make these sectors  
19 more in balance and more economically viable. It is a very  
20 controversial process, as you can well imagine.

21           In the case of the Bering Sea crab fishery, there was a  
22 buyback program totally separate. There, as I recall, they bought  
23 back 24, 28 vessels out of a fleet of about 280 vessels. So it  
24 was about a ten percent buyback and again, you know, those vessels  
25 had to be removed from the fisheries. And I think that you would



1 judge that program to having been successful because, with other  
2 majors, you know, it added to the fact that there was more  
3 individual fishing quota shares to go around to the remaining  
4 active fleet to further supplement the days that they were able to  
5 fish to catch their quota shares, the amount of quota shares they  
6 had to catch and hence, it increased the revenues.

7           So this is a -- the buyback programs are usually a  
8 mechanism to increase revenues within the remaining part of the  
9 fleet and typically, they have to pay, you know, the price for  
10 getting rid of those vessels, which was also the case for the crab  
11 boats. So there's a couple of examples. Maybe that helps.

12           MR. HENRY: Thank you.

13           Dr. Lincoln, your six step process for pulling in  
14 accident data and a lot of your work in fishing vessel safety into  
15 the fishery management process, I'm sure this isn't the last time  
16 we're going to see it. And I guess, and bringing up Commander  
17 Woodley's comment about a lack of venues to really shake that  
18 proposal down, my question to you is where do you intend to go  
19 with this, what -- you know, where -- what's the next step?  
20 What's -- and what's the ideal process you see for getting some  
21 traction on this proposal?

22           DR. LINCOLN: Well, it looks like I'm going to be active  
23 in the policy making process. I mean, I was happy to hear that,  
24 you know, perhaps it's time to review how we implement Standard  
25 10. Well, that's my opportunity to be an active part of that

1 policy making process. If I show up, if I, you know, make a  
2 proposal, then it can be discussed. I think that my next step is  
3 to make sure that I am present and because it's -- by proposing  
4 the process and working through the formality of it, that's -- I  
5 have to show up. That would be the next steps I see.

6 MR. HENRY: Mr. Woodley? Mr. Tromble? Excuse me.

7 MR. TROMBLE: Just briefly. Yes. I've been in some  
8 meetings and discussions with Dr. Lincoln before and I do feel  
9 like, that her proposal is a concrete step forward in terms of  
10 thinking about how fishery safety should be evaluated in the  
11 management context. And clearly, we have a lot of work to do, but  
12 I do think that there's a real potential for incorporating that  
13 kind of approach into a revised guideline. And I certainly would  
14 intend to, you know, follow up with her about that.

15 MR. HENRY: Commander?

16 CMDR. WOODLEY: Under the new Coast Guard Authorization  
17 Act, one of the components of that is to develop alternate  
18 compliance safety programs for vessels that -- existing vessels  
19 that will not be able to meet the new standards of classification  
20 and load line. And I think that the process that Dr. Lincoln  
21 talks about, about reviewing individual fleet casualty rates and  
22 going through that process, I think, would necessarily have to be  
23 part of the -- any new -- or alternate compliance program. To  
24 specifically address the hazards in those individual fisheries,  
25 you're going to need to go on, you know, a fishery by fishery

1 basis. These alternate compliance programs, and I think we heard  
2 quite a bit from folks yesterday, are going to have to be fishery  
3 specific and very tailored to individual hazards.

4           So I would see the natural or dovetailing of this  
5 fishery management process and in reviewing fishery management  
6 plans, that would dovetail with the Coast Guard's ultimate  
7 compliance programs so that you're getting, you know, basically,  
8 what's the state of the state, what fisheries are your problem  
9 fisheries, is it a management issue, is it a vessel condition  
10 issue, is it a crew competency issue and you're just going to have  
11 to work through them one by one. But I think that's -- at least  
12 the way I see it, that would be the process that you would have to  
13 take and it's going to be a multiple year process.

14           MR. HENRY: Okay. Thank you. I have one last question  
15 and this would be for Mr. Tromble and Commander Woodley again. In  
16 a number of the fishing vessel investigations we have done, these  
17 vessels have been tracked through your program and we've been able  
18 to extract the data and you know, pretty much track the vessels  
19 last hours up to the point where it even tells us where it sank  
20 and probably where we -- you know, where that communication link  
21 was lost. And I've often wondered, has there been any interest to  
22 use this program, you know, to provide an alert, you know, that if  
23 something has happened to a vessel, almost like a -- not like AIS  
24 or an EPIRB, but another way of signaling that a vessel has had a  
25 situation that needs to be followed up on?

1           CMDR. WOODLEY: I believe you're talking about the VMS  
2 System, which is the Vessel Monitoring System that the National  
3 Marine Fishery Service and I think other fishery management  
4 agencies use. I don't really know enough about the system. I  
5 don't know if it's a two way or a one way system in terms of  
6 information that goes out, but yeah, I know the -- I can speak  
7 from my own Joint Harbor Operation Center. We do use VMS as a  
8 tool, as a safety tool if we have a vessel that may be in distress  
9 and it may not necessarily be required to carry AIS. Then we'll  
10 look at the VMS screen to see, does it appear there.

11           But with a lot of the new communication technologies,  
12 there are systems in place where, you know, you push a button and  
13 it does a call out to -- you know, if the vessel were in some kind  
14 of emergency situation, but I don't know. I'm not a technical guy  
15 when it comes to that -- those electronic things, so --

16           MR. HOWARD: So if I could respond, the system would be  
17 the vessel monitoring system or VMS. These are, of course, GPS  
18 based tracking systems that are on vessels. These programs were  
19 originally put in place to facilitate enforcement, particularly  
20 things like closed area regulations. And then, in New England, an  
21 extensive VMS system was put in place as part of the days-at-sea  
22 management system that helped track the vessels in and out of port  
23 and account for the days that they were out.

24           The VMS programs is administered by the NOAA Office of  
25 Law Enforcement, which is another of the NOAA that works very

1 closely with the fisheries service, but is actually separate. And  
2 I think we would have to consult with them and I certainly think  
3 it's worth considering in the overall context of safety and  
4 fisheries, what capabilities the VMS system -- and there are  
5 actually several different VMS systems that are in place in  
6 different fisheries around the country, but what capabilities  
7 those systems have that could potentially help in the safety  
8 context. I don't have an answer for that, but I certainly think  
9 it's within the realm of the things that we should be looking at.

10 MR. HENRY: Okay. Thank you. I'm done. Thank you.

11 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thanks. We still do have plenty more  
12 questions. Mike has some and then the audience has some, so I'll  
13 tell you what, though. It's 9:46 right now. We will take a  
14 break. Captain will turn the seatbelt sign off. You're free to  
15 move around the cabin as you like, but please be back here at  
16 10:05. And we are in recess. Thank you.

17 (Off the record.)

18 (On the record.)

19 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: That's one way to get them to turn  
20 the audio back on.

21 Okay. We're back in session and Mike Rosecrans has the  
22 next round of questions.

23 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you for that break before I  
24 started.

25 Mr. Hughes, I have a question for you. Thank you for

1 your simple model that makes it easy for us to understand how  
2 important the three parts of the stool are. And you made one  
3 point that I think is important that may have been glossed over.  
4 And so, in the second leg, which is, we have competent people  
5 making good decisions, you eluded to the fact that quota based  
6 systems tend to have longer seasons and the crews stay on longer.  
7 And so I guess my question is, is how does longer crews and more  
8 professional crews add to safety in the long run?

9 MR. HUGHES: Okay. Thank you.

10 Well, I guess maybe the -- of the different systems,  
11 maybe the best example would be the Bering Sea crab fishery, which  
12 was very badly overcapitalized. So to set the perspective, you  
13 know, just before rationalization of that fishery occurred where  
14 individual fishing quotas were allocated to both harvesters and to  
15 processors.

16 The seasons for say, an 18, 20 million pound quota  
17 fishery would be in the neighborhood of 4 to 5 days. And vessels  
18 would spend a week, you know, getting gear out, going through tank  
19 inspections, the checks that Commander Woodley's talked about,  
20 spend four or five days doing a one trip fishery, come in,  
21 offload. Everybody comes in at the same time. You have to wait,  
22 you know, for maybe as much as two weeks to get offloaded. Dead  
23 loss increases when you have to sit around too much too long  
24 because all that crab, of course, comes in live. And then you go  
25 back out and rescue your gear and bring that back in and wrap up

1 the season.

2 And so everybody's got, you know, a week maybe where  
3 they're making money and the rest of the time, you know, they're  
4 not. And then you wait for the next season to come along.  
5 Bristol Bay red king crab would open on October 15th. By, you  
6 know, the end of the month, you're all wrapped up. And then, you  
7 know, the snow crab fishery would start on January 15th and you  
8 would basically go through the same process for about the same  
9 amount of time.

10 So you would only have, you know, two, two and a half  
11 weeks, you know, during the primary crab seasons when you're  
12 actually operating. So under the rationalization system, a 280 --  
13 250 to 280 vessel fleet has been cut down to about 80 to 85  
14 vessels. There's been a lot of leasing of quota share. There was  
15 a buyback program. They got rid of, I think we said 28 vessels.  
16 There were -- there's been a lot of fish that's been leased.  
17 There's been other quota shares that have been purchased by those  
18 wishing to stay in the fishery.

19 The result of all that has been that the Bristol Bay red  
20 king crab fishery now opens on October 15th, you know, with a  
21 fleet of about 80 vessels rather than 250. Everybody's pretty  
22 much wrapped up by the second week in December and how long  
23 they're actually fishing depends on how many pounds of quota  
24 shares they have.

25 So then we turn around right after -- everybody can go

1 home for Christmas. It's good. And then, you know, right -- come  
2 back, you know, right after the 1st of January. The Opilio season  
3 actually opened -- the snow crab fishery season actually opened on  
4 October 15th as well, but nobody fishes that until, pretty much,  
5 after Christmas. So then you come back and start that season,  
6 basically going through the same process I just laid out. The  
7 seasons are about the same length. And it will last until -- into  
8 -- well into April.

9           And so, you know, you've got a period there altogether  
10 where vessels that choose to participate in that fishery in a  
11 really meaningful way have got, you know, a four or five, six  
12 month season. And the crews, there's a lot more competition for  
13 good, qualified crew members on these vessels. The better vessels  
14 are typically the ones that are out there operating. The more  
15 professional crews are typically the ones that are hired by the  
16 vessels to man them and the crews are going to have revenue, you  
17 know, as a result of that fishery with a break in the middle  
18 that's going to provide them with a pretty good living for the  
19 whole year.

20           So those are, you know, the economic consequences that I  
21 would point to. Thank you.

22           MR. ROSECRANS: Let me ask a follow-up question. Is  
23 there a safety issue with transient crews?

24           MR. HUGHES: I'm sorry. With what?

25           MR. ROSECRANS: Transient crews. Say, for instance, you



1 have 280 vessels that are fishing for three days and they all hire  
2 a crew, and then they don't need a crew any more. And how does  
3 that affect safety?

4 MR. HUGHES: Well, if I understand your question right,  
5 you know, that was definitely an issue in the open access Olympic  
6 fisheries where, you know, there were a lot of really short time  
7 people and a lot of greenhorns that were involved in the fishery.  
8 You know and I think Commander Woodley's laid out the safety  
9 record there. It pretty much speaks for itself.

10 But you know, with the more -- with the better  
11 maintained vessels, the better qualify vessels and the more  
12 professional crews that we have in that fishery now, you know, you  
13 can see the changes that have occurred in terms of the safety  
14 record. Thank you.

15 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

16 Mr. Tromble, I have a question for you. The Fisheries  
17 Management Council, as I understand it, developed the fisheries  
18 management plans and we had a comment yesterday about nobody reads  
19 the federal register every day. Well, I do and almost every day,  
20 there's something from your office with the fisheries management  
21 plan, a meeting, a change, something like that.

22 So as I understand it, the fisheries management councils  
23 develop the plans and then you review them and publish them. The  
24 question I have is, in the process of reviewing before  
25 publication, what is the process by which you review compliance

1 with guidance for National Standard 10?

2 MR. TROMBLE: The council's, by statute of the Magnuson  
3 Act, gives the responsibility for creating fishery management  
4 plans to the councils. In creating those management plans, the  
5 councils have to address some provisions that are in Magnuson,  
6 Section 303(a), which are required provisions of fishery  
7 management plans. And then there is another section, 303(b) that  
8 is discretionary provisions of fishery management plans.

9 In addition, the councils, in their management measures,  
10 have to address the ten national standards. In addition to the  
11 Magnuson Act requirements, there are a number of other federal  
12 laws and executive orders that apply, including the National  
13 Environmental Policy Act, NEPA. And as a result of having to  
14 default management plans and address all these requirements,  
15 there's been an evolution of an approach that creates -- most of  
16 the councils adopt like a unified analysis approach that's based  
17 on the NEPA approach of identifying a range of alternatives,  
18 analyzing their impacts and addressing all that in an analysis  
19 document.

20 The relationship of what the council does and what the  
21 agency does is actually set up very clearly by the statute. When  
22 a management council adopts a management plan and its associated  
23 regulations and submits them to the secretary for review, there  
24 are three possible things that can happen as a result of that  
25 review.

1           The first is that we approve the management plan and  
2 regulations that were submitted. The second is that we disapprove  
3 them. The third is that we have the ability to partially approve  
4 a management plan. The point there is that, unlike many federal -  
5 - probably most federal regulating agencies, the Department of  
6 Commerce, NOAAs, National Marine Fishery Service, is not creating  
7 the regulations itself. And we don't have the statutory authority  
8 to take a council's plan and make changes to it because -- just  
9 because we think there are improvements or we think, if a  
10 provision was written somewhat differently or we think there's a  
11 provision that should be added, we can't do that. We either  
12 approve what they send to us or if we find that it's not in  
13 compliance with applicable law, we can disapprove it and send it  
14 back.

15           In practice then, in order to have the councils develop  
16 management plans in an effective way that end up being approvable,  
17 there's a close working relationship between the fishery service  
18 and the councils as the analyses are developed and the  
19 alternatives are considered. The goal would be that if there's  
20 any approvability issues, any fatal flaws in what the council is  
21 developing, that those are identified before the point that the  
22 council's actually adopted them and the agency has had a chance to  
23 give the council advice that they need to address an issue  
24 differently.

25           So the review of the national standards, which was your

1 question, comes in in the process of developing the analytical  
2 documents that the council's considering when they take action,  
3 which is part of the formal record for the action in the rule  
4 making. When the council has developed their alternatives and  
5 they're looking to take preliminary action or final action on  
6 their amendment, then there's a process by which the Secretary of  
7 Commerce and National Marine Fishery Services is the agency that  
8 does this, has to review the plan and the regulations and deem  
9 that they comply with the applicable law. And that would include  
10 National Standard 10.

11           So the way that the management plan is addressing  
12 National Standard 10 would be documented in the FMPM amendment and  
13 in the accompanying analysis. And then, the secretary or NMFS, on  
14 behalf of the secretary, is making a determination that the action  
15 does meet the requirements.

16           MR. ROSECRANS: Another question, another follow-up  
17 question. Has the National Marine Fishery Service ever returned a  
18 plan for not meeting National Standard 10?

19           MR. TROMBLE: I can't say definitively. I think if  
20 there had been, it would probably have been a partial disapproval  
21 of a provision, not a disapproval of entire plan. I'm not aware  
22 of that ever happening.

23           MR. ROSECRANS: Another question for Mr. Tromble. The -  
24 - in 2006, I think it was, the Magnuson-Stevens Act was  
25 reauthorized. Were there any changes to National Standard 10 in

1     that reauthorization?

2                 MR. TROMBLE:  No, there were not any changes to National  
3     Standard 10.  There was a revision in one of the requirements for  
4     fishery management plans, a section that addresses something  
5     called a fishery impact statement.  And there was a revision to  
6     that section that addressed safety by saying that the fishery  
7     impact statement that's developed as part of a plan, which would  
8     be a part of these analytical requirements I referred to.  It says  
9     now that the fishery impact statement has to consider the fishing  
10    safety, has to address that in the analysis.

11                MR. ROSECRANS:  Thank you.

12                Captain Howard.

13                MR. HOWARD:  Yes.  Thank you.

14                A little follow up to that, if you notice the language  
15    in National Standard 10, it says to the extent practicable,  
16    promote safety.  Many of our national standards don't have that to  
17    the extent practicable and I think that in -- you have to look at  
18    that phrase to determine where the problem is.

19                One national standard is end over fishing.  There's very  
20    measurable criteria that if you fish above a certain scientific  
21    threshold, you're overfishing.  It's measurable.  To the extent  
22    practicable is very subjective and you need measurable criteria to  
23    determine what is practicable and what is not and that's very  
24    difficult.

25                MR. ROSECRANS:  Thank you.

1           And, Captain Howard, I have a question for you. In the  
2 last year, I've noticed that you have taken on safety issues. You  
3 made a presentation this morning about some of the information  
4 you've gathered. And so my questions are, is why now and what do  
5 you intend to do with that information?

6           MR. HOWARD: Thank you.

7           We have addressed safety in a much larger way over the  
8 last couple of years. One of them is because a number of very  
9 tragic accidents we've had at sea and loss of life that have  
10 gained -- you know, were in the press. Coast Guard was under the  
11 gun on some of them and still is. We've lost, you know, a lot of  
12 what I call friends of the council, either council members that  
13 were fishermen have lost their lives at sea. And so it's been  
14 very close to us, tragically, in New England.

15           It's also very close to us because we're going to --  
16 we're looking at new systems and new ways of management with this  
17 IFQ system. So as you shift to a new system which is promoted as  
18 being a safer system, which a lot of us believe that it is, we're  
19 paying an awful lot of attention to safety.

20           This -- recently, we've asked our -- the Coast Guard to  
21 give us this data which falls in line with the Navy commander.  
22 All this data is data we haven't had before to look at age of  
23 fleets, to look at which vessels are the most at risk. And with  
24 this information, first of all, for the limited access scallop  
25 fleet, the smaller boats that basically shouldn't be traveling too

1 far off sea and are towing gear that they're not designed to tow,  
2 there's not much we can really do. My theory is that some  
3 regulations are better off from the top, down, from the  
4 government, down as opposed to the bottom, up system like the  
5 council system, working with fishermen and developing regulations  
6 with a real knowledge base from fishermen, but some have to be  
7 top, down.

8           So we're paying closer scrutiny to it. We're -- we've  
9 got council members like Rodney Avila and others that are meeting  
10 with fishermen. We have a safety committee and -- but as I said  
11 in my presentation, safety is to the extent practicable. It's  
12 very subjective. If you've got a fleet that's very profitable,  
13 safety issues are treated, in my opinion, a lot more seriously  
14 than if you're -- if fishermen are operating on the margin and  
15 there's a choice between safety equipment, new engine equipment or  
16 whatever or paying a mortgage. You know, unfortunately, they're  
17 going to pay the mortgage. I hope that answers your question.

18           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

19           Just wanted the record to show that Commander Lincoln is  
20 a commander in the U.S. Public Health Service, even if she is  
21 wearing a Navy uniform.

22           We're going to depart from the process we used yesterday  
23 and try to open the panel for comments on other presentations that  
24 you've heard from the panel. So this is not necessarily rebuttal,  
25 but a chance to comment on others presentations. And we would

1 like to limit this to 10 or 15 minutes.

2 Captain O'Shea.

3 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: In fact, we will limit this to 15  
4 minutes. We will end this discussion at 10:40 because we still  
5 want to take audience questions for 10 minutes. So yeah, we will  
6 end this discussion at 10:40.

7 MR. O'SHEA: Thanks very much.

8 One of the comments that was triggered by presentations  
9 that I've heard here during this forum strikes me as the  
10 importance of the economic balance in fishery management with --  
11 and the regulators in fishery safety. And Geron Bruce talked a  
12 bit about the weather delay for the Bering Sea crab fishery. And  
13 quite frankly, I had worked on that for a number of years and  
14 there was resistance to doing that from the fleet. And one of the  
15 reasons was it got down to an allocation issue. You wouldn't have  
16 initially thought this was an allocation issue about sending 250  
17 boats out into 60 or 70 knots of wind into the Bering Sea in  
18 November.

19 But it turned out that their -- the size of that fleet  
20 was vessels that were down in the 70 foot range, all the way up to  
21 140, 150 foot vessels. And the owners of those 150 foot vessels  
22 said, you know, we have an advantage working in rough weather.  
23 And they were opposed to a delay that would perceive as giving  
24 that advantage back to the guys in the smaller boats. And we're  
25 sort of at a stalemate and the issue was, who's going to decide



1 it's too rough to go fishing, the guy in the big boat or the guy  
2 in the little boat? There was resistance to coming down to the  
3 common denominator of the smallest boat in the fleet allocation  
4 issue.

5           And what moved off the deadlock, and I wish -- maybe if  
6 you look at Chris Woodley's data, I think it was in 1999, he shows  
7 a big spike in Bering Sea crab accidents. And you know, that was  
8 part of the galvanizing effect. But one of the things we came up  
9 with finally was what was the launch capabilities, what was the  
10 launch windows for the Coast Guard helicopter to take off from  
11 either Saint Paul Island or from Cold Bay, Alaska to open the  
12 doors, get the helo out and go out and do a helo hoist. So it had  
13 nothing to do with sea-keeping conditions, the Coast Guard  
14 cutters, which was a criticism. It had nothing to do with big  
15 boat, small boat.

16           We would go into a room of angry fishermen up in Dutch  
17 Harbor and said you want to go fishing if the Coast Guard can't  
18 send a helicopter out to go catch -- to pull you off your boat if  
19 you sink and it was as simple a statement as that. And it became  
20 the Coast Guard aviators, the SAR guy, the search and rescue  
21 officer for the district was the input. So we had National  
22 Weather Service forecaster, we had the regional biologists from  
23 Dutch Harbor who managed the fishery and we had the Coast Guard  
24 Search and Rescue senior officer from Juno were in on a conference  
25 call.

1           So my longwinded story there, Mr. Chairman, is to say,  
2   you just couldn't go in there and -- with good intents of saying  
3   we want to make the fishery safer. There is an important economic  
4   and fairness component to the fleet that needed to be addressed.  
5   Thank you.

6           DR. LINCOLN: So that actually triggered something in my  
7   mind that I wanted to ask before and I -- the issue of distance to  
8   search and rescue assets and developing fisheries that are in  
9   remote locations like fisheries west of Adak where your -- where  
10   you have -- you're going to be hours away from search and rescue  
11   assets. And the -- maybe the thought process of developing those  
12   fisheries and at what point, you know, is there some sort of maybe  
13   extra safety effort that needs to be made or extra safety  
14   requirements that need to -- that vessels that choose to  
15   participate in those types of fisheries need to be implemented.

16           So if you're developing -- say we start to develop  
17   fisheries in the Arctic or more fisheries further west of Dutch  
18   Harbor and there's an issue of -- I understand there's, you know,  
19   pre-staging and things like that. But if that's not possible and  
20   the vessel is going to be operating in an area that's six hours  
21   away from search and rescue assets and maybe that vessel is no  
22   longer, you know, the safest vessel that the person needs to be  
23   on. And so the current commercial fishing safety regulations may  
24   not be adequate. At what point do we raise the bar on the front  
25   side of fisheries management development so those vessels have to

1 meet a higher level of safety in order to participate in fisheries  
2 that are located in remote areas like that?

3 MR. O'SHEA: Well, the economist in me kind of says one  
4 of the reasons those fisheries are developing out there is because  
5 nobody's out there in the first place. And you know, quite  
6 frankly, when I was in Alaska, there was an issue to start a --  
7 and Geron remembers this -- a state water fishery out in Adak for  
8 cod fish that take some of the small Sandpoint boats. And I tell  
9 you, I was -- I would lay awake at night, you know, really  
10 worrying about that because, you know, the -- when the Navy was  
11 out there, there was a tugboat out there that you could -- for  
12 life and death, you could get them underway, but the Coast Guard  
13 couldn't cover out there and we couldn't get a C-130 out there.

14 But folks from Alaska know there's a fellow named Clem  
15 Tillion who was promoting that fishery out there and he had a  
16 rather macabre answer to the risk of going out there and was sort  
17 of the, it will sort itself out. And the safe guys and the  
18 competent guys will eventually survive. That's -- there's going  
19 to be a high cost of doing that. But I think -- you know, I think  
20 the intent is good, but I think, you know, you would put those  
21 additional requirements out, but realistically, those folks are  
22 fishing out there because there's economic opportunity and it's a  
23 chance to get in because nobody else is fishing out there. You  
24 put an additional burden on there and you take away that economic  
25 incentive for them to go out there.

1           Thanks. It's a good question, though.

2           CDR. WOODLEY: I think that, realistically, too, if you  
3 haven't had accidents out there, you won't get traction on that  
4 issue until you've had an accident. And it becomes, you know, the  
5 issue then of striking while the iron is hot while people are  
6 still concerned about those issues. That was one of the  
7 justifications that we use for the Alternate Compliance Program  
8 for the H and G long line and H and G trawl fleet, was the  
9 distance from search and rescue resource. And that was  
10 particularly the case with the Arctic Rose, which was 250 miles  
11 northeast of Saint Paul. It was out there. And I think it took  
12 the C-130 over eight hours to get there from Kodiak.

13           So that was part of our justification, but that was a  
14 regulation that was written -- or a program that was developed  
15 specifically after an accident.

16           MR. HUGHES: I want to go back to a little bit of a  
17 discussion that we had, you know, about the fishery management  
18 plans and the importance of incorporating fishing vessel safety  
19 into consideration of those plans and their development.

20           I -- my opinion about this is a little stronger. I  
21 think that, at least in my experience with the North Pacific  
22 Fishery Management Council and the Pacific Fishery Management  
23 Council, that fishing vessel safety aspects being incorporated  
24 into fishery management plans have really not been anywhere near  
25 as strong as they could be, really not anywhere near as strong as

1 they should be.

2 And in many cases, a safety argument would be brought up  
3 and I think Jennifer mentioned this, but I'll put an exclamation  
4 mark behind it. A fishery's safety issues would be brought up to  
5 support a particular segment's economic argument rather than  
6 having the safety issue be in the forefront. And yes, these  
7 things would be considered, safety issues would be considered as  
8 part of, you know, a public process through the advisory panel.  
9 They typically weren't considered by the SSC because they don't  
10 deal with that kind of stuff, and then they would be brought into  
11 the council.

12 But I really think that there is some definite  
13 improvements that could be made there with more of a focus, more  
14 of a requirement, you know, on considering safety as a primary  
15 thing and not, you know, as a secondary thought and not as an add-  
16 on to some other argument. Thank you.

17 MR. ROSECRANS: I think one point of clarification, Mr.  
18 Hughes. Could you define what SSC is?

19 MR. HUGHES: Scientific and Statistical Committee. When  
20 the councils were set up, not only, you know, were the -- was the  
21 council membership, you know, established by the Magnuson Act and  
22 how that membership was to fall out by being represented by the  
23 states that participated in that region's fisheries. But they  
24 also established an advisory panel that was to be made up of  
25 fishermen and other interested parties, environmental groups and

1    whatever that would be advising the council on the same issues  
2    that the council would usually consider later on in the meeting so  
3    that there would be an advisory panel of recommendation that would  
4    go to the council on each one of these issues.

5               And then there was a scientific and statistical  
6    committee and of course, still is, you know, that deals with  
7    things like sustained yield management, economics and other kind  
8    of scientific aspects that, from the SSC, going to the council in  
9    the form of recommendations.

10              MR. ROSECRANS:  Thank you.

11              Last call?

12              MR. BRUCE:  Yeah.  You know, I think that -- of course,  
13    the Alaska Board of Fisheries is a separate entity from the Alaska  
14    Department of Fish and Game and they have their own processes for  
15    governing how they work.  But in listening to the discussion  
16    yesterday and today, I -- and from having participated in many,  
17    many days of meetings, at board of fisheries meetings, I don't  
18    think the board systematically considers safety even to the level  
19    that the council does.  And I recognize that the council doesn't  
20    consider it as much as many people think is advisable.

21              But there is a mechanism that the board uses that  
22    potentially could be taken advantage of.  And I'll mention that,  
23    but before I do, I want to really go on record as agreeing with  
24    the comments that were made about the allocation issues and how  
25    safety can become an argument in those issues.  And that's very

1 detrimental, I think, to safety, and it's also -- but it's  
2 something you really have to guard against because these are  
3 primarily allocative arenas. And so people are going to use  
4 whatever kind of argument that they can get leverage on.

5           So how do you separate a safety issue out of that and  
6 try to get it addressed on its own merits rather than how it  
7 advantages one particular gear type over another? And I don't  
8 know what the solution for that is. It's something that certainly  
9 deserves some careful thought if you're going to be successful in  
10 advancing safety on its own merits.

11           But one of the things that the board does that might be  
12 a useful vehicle, and again, they would have to choose to adopt  
13 this. They have a proposal form and that proposal form, people  
14 that submit proposals have to answer some questions in the process  
15 of submitting those proposals. And several years ago, when  
16 quality was a big issue, when quality -- I mean quality is still a  
17 big issue and even more an issue in fisheries today than it was 10  
18 or 15 years ago, but when the salmon industry was really being  
19 beaten up by farmed salmon over quality issues, they actually  
20 added a question to the form saying how would your proposal  
21 improve quality.

22           Well, you could consider -- the board could consider and  
23 the public could consider adding a question to the proposal form  
24 regarding safety in a proposal so that any proposal that was  
25 submitted by the public and perhaps, by an agency like the Alaska

1 Department of Fish and Game, would have to address the safety  
2 considerations of that particular proposal. That would be one  
3 mechanism that could be used to elevate and sort of standardize  
4 and make regular, at least some level of discussion about safety  
5 as it relates to fisheries management plans and regulations.

6 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

7 We're going to have to end this segment of our  
8 presentation so I can get to ask you some questions from the  
9 audience. I'm not going to be able to ask all these questions and  
10 I will read a couple comments. So those of you whose question  
11 doesn't get asked here and you have identified a specific person  
12 for that question, would you please see them at the break or at  
13 lunchtime and ask those questions directly?

14 First question is for Dr. Lincoln. Are your proposed  
15 six steps look at the back end of safety issues? Have you  
16 considered conducting the risk assessment sooner in the process  
17 rather than at step four to take more proactive, preventive  
18 stance? If not, why not?

19 DR. LINCOLN: I don't think that the steps are  
20 necessarily linear. I don't think that you have to do step one  
21 and then step two and then step three. So it could be that, for  
22 instance, if the data aren't available, that you go right to risk  
23 assessment. The list was just trying to make a grocery list of  
24 sorts of, these are the -- this is the way and these are the  
25 things that you look at.



1           I agree that by looking -- counting the -- you know, I  
2   said count the bad things first, that it is, you know,  
3   retrospective and that when you look at a fishery like the Bering  
4   Sea crab fishery, that as our safety record maintains to be good  
5   measured by a reduction in fatalities, that you cannot ignore the  
6   risk that those people take when they go out to fish. So it's --  
7   I don't mean the six steps to be linear and I think it's important  
8   to have -- to look both directions.

9           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you. A couple comments here. One  
10   comment that the -- in New England, that all the fish management  
11   plans require observers and that makes the voluntary dockside exam  
12   mandatory and not voluntary.

13           Another comment on Mr. O'Shea's opening statement that  
14   safety is not part of their legislative authority. Safety is  
15   everyone's responsible. Sounds like it's not my job. No comment  
16   necessary. I'm just reading the comments.

17           This is a question that doesn't have a particular  
18   panelist, but perhaps Captain O'Shea would be best prepared to  
19   answer this one. At least one west coast state fishery that has  
20   been determined to be high risk has refused to require fishing  
21   vessel safety decals prior to issuing permits. What barriers do  
22   you see to having such requirements?

23           MR. O'SHEA: Yeah. My colleagues on the panel reminded  
24   me, they're talking about the Dungeness Crab Fishery. And I  
25   suppose, you know, I could turn that right around to the 5,500

1 boats that fish up in the Gulf of Maine in the lobster fishery up  
2 there. And I look over at Elliott and say what would prevent the  
3 State of Maine from requiring people to have a commercial fishing  
4 vessel safety decal on a Maine lobster boat. And I guess I would  
5 say probably the same thing that prevents us from having  
6 lobstermen report their catches to the State of Maine, which seems  
7 like an incredible situation, but that's what it is up in Maine.

8           So I think the longwinded is until the industry can be  
9 energized to do it, it's a -- be a messy political fight. And  
10 something like Maine, it's going to be very difficult to do until  
11 the industry gets on board with it, quite frankly. Thanks.

12           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

13           All right. Question for Mr. Tromble. How feasible is  
14 it to the -- to require a valid safety examination prior to  
15 issuing a permit -- fisheries permit?

16           MR. TROMBLE: I was thinking about this a little earlier  
17 in talking with a staff member over the break.

18           I don't know that this has been directly considered  
19 before and determined that we couldn't do it. I think the  
20 considerations would be that the -- currently, under the current  
21 law, the fishing vessel decals are -- that program is an optional  
22 program for the fishing industry through the Coast Guard regs.  
23 And so the question would be, under our Magnuson Act authorities,  
24 could we effectively make that a mandatory requirement by invoking  
25 National Standard 10 and saying that it's practicable for vessels

1 to get these decals and that, to promote safety, to the extent  
2 practicable, we're going to essentially require that the vessels  
3 have them before they can get a permit.

4 It seems to me that those are the considerations that  
5 would have to be looked at and we would have to, you know, get our  
6 general counsel involved to look at the legal issues and the  
7 statutory authorities and things like that. I don't know that  
8 that particular line of reasoning has been, you know, directly  
9 explored in any FMP at this point. I'm also thinking that the new  
10 law that's been passed may change that picture somewhat.

11 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

12 And a question for the panel. How many fisheries limit  
13 vessel replacements as part of the plans? Captain Howard?

14 MR. HOWARD: We have nine different fishery management  
15 plans and all nine have restrictions for replacement. I think  
16 it's 10 percent in length and 25 percent in horsepower or  
17 something like that. So we have restrictions on all of our  
18 fisheries.

19 MR. TROMBLE: I don't know the answer nationwide in  
20 terms of the 46 fishery management plans, and we can certainly  
21 look into that. The issue there that the councils have to deal  
22 with is when they make a fishery limited access, which is intended  
23 to address an overcapacity problem and usually all they're doing  
24 at that point is just simply putting a limit on it that keeps it  
25 from getting worse.

1           When you take an open access situation and then require  
2 a permit and if you fix the number of permits that you have, the  
3 issue then becomes the industries incentives and ability to  
4 increase capacity by having the same number of vessels, but by  
5 increasing the fishing capacity of those vessels, either by  
6 modifying them through rebuilding, adding bigger engines or taking  
7 a smaller vessel, selling it and then transferring the permit to a  
8 larger vessel.

9           So that's the reason why restrictions on vessel  
10 replacements would be a part of limited access programs. And as I  
11 said, we could certainly look into the extent to which those  
12 replacement restrictions have been used.

13           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

14           One last question and this is for Dr. Lincoln. In your  
15 statement, you said that Iceland -- what is Iceland doing that you  
16 consider -- so safety -- and can these be implemented in the U.S.?

17           DR. LINCOLN: Briefly, the item that I was thinking of  
18 in particular was training. They require training before they can  
19 go fish and they require training before they issue the permit.

20           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

21           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Well, that concludes this panel. I  
22 certainly want to thank the panelists, the audience; panelists for  
23 your great participation, the audience for your questions, as well  
24 as the technical panel.

25           We'll take a five minute break so that we can change out

1 from one panel to the next. And so let's just plan to reconvene  
2 according to that clock, at 10:55.

3 (Off the record.)

4 (On the record.)

5 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Okay. Thank you for coming back on  
6 time and I'll ask Mike Rosecrans to introduce our next panel.  
7 Thank you.

8 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

9 We have several issues to examine in this panel and  
10 given the preceding panels, we know that there will not be  
11 uniformity of opinion.

12 We heard yesterday that 30 percent of U.S. fatalities in  
13 the commercial fishing industry are from falls overboard. One  
14 role of this panel is to examine this problem in the hope of  
15 identifying strategies to prevent falls overboard, help fishermen  
16 survive falls overboard and more quickly recover those who do fall  
17 overboard. The new Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010  
18 addresses lifesaving equipment and requires that lifesaving  
19 equipment prevent immersion in water. This may require additional  
20 regulations and many vessels to be refitted with new lifesaving  
21 equipment.

22 Lastly, other lifesaving equipment required by  
23 regulations may or may not be the best that can be used to promote  
24 survivability because of the condition, design or familiarity to  
25 the users. Again, the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010

1 addresses the issue of lifesaving equipment by granting the  
2 authority to the Coast Guard to develop standards and appropriate  
3 equipment that may not be required by regulation.

4 I will now introduce our panel.

5 Mr. Mike Grupa. Mr. Grupa is representing the Personal  
6 Flotation Device Manufacturer's Association.

7 Tom Thompson. Mr. Thompson is the Executive Director of  
8 the U.S. Marine Safety Association, a trade organization  
9 representing marine safety device manufacturers.

10 Dr. Jennifer Lincoln. Dr. Lincoln is an Injury  
11 Epidemiologist from the Alaska Pacific Regional Office of NIOSH.

12 Mr. Richard Hiscock. Mr. Hiscock has a long history of  
13 studying commercial fishing vessel safety and lifesaving  
14 equipment. He is a past member of the Commercial Fishing Industry  
15 Vessel Safety Advisory Committee. Mr. Hiscock was also a panelist  
16 on yesterday's Panel 1.

17 Kurt Heinz. Mr. Heinz is Chief, Lifesaving and Fire  
18 Safety Division at U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters and has a long  
19 history of working in the standards and approval of lifesaving  
20 equipment.

21 **Mr. Grupa.**

22 MR. GRUPA: Good morning, Mr. Chairman. On behalf of  
23 the Personal Flotation Device Manufacturer's Association, we want  
24 to thank you for the opportunity to be here and make a  
25 presentation.

1           You know, the PFDMA, as we call it, was basically  
2   founded in 1984. It was founded by three manufacturers who had  
3   common problems on materials used in personal flotation devices  
4   and over the years, it's sustained itself and now, grown to over  
5   50 members of both manufacturers and component manufacturers  
6   trying to resolve issues to make sure we make the best personal  
7   flotation device as is on the market.

8           The issues that I wanted to kind of talk today about  
9   was, when we do talk about the different fisheries, you know, each  
10   fishery does have different needs and has different wants based on  
11   the climate conditions, as well as just their occupational use.  
12   When it comes to flotation devices, you know, we have plenty of  
13   manufactures and I think everybody's familiar with the inherently  
14   buoyant devices, everything from type ones to the, you know, more  
15   accessible and more readable type threes are what most people do  
16   wear because you have more room, arm movement, just for freedom of  
17   movement. They do offer good buoyancy protection, but they, you  
18   know, are limited as buoyancy aids.

19           The advantages of type threes are that they do cover  
20   quite a bit of the body so you do get some hypothermia protection  
21   if you are in cold water. There is, you know, a good surface area  
22   to attach a -- personal marker beacons or anything else that a  
23   person wants to attach to them. The disadvantage, of course, is  
24   that, you know, they are, you know, bulky, but they are probably  
25   the number one used item out there and mainly because they work

1 and because the pricing on them is very realistic.

2           If you go to a step above, you know, PFDs and in the  
3 vest line, we get into what we call the anti-buoyant exposure --  
4 or the buoyant anti-exposure clothing. And basically, it's taking  
5 the PFD concept a step further and putting foam into jackets,  
6 coats, coveralls, coats that have additional, we call them  
7 beavertails where actually, you can take a neoprene diaper, if you  
8 will, around the groin in cold water to stop the flushing and give  
9 you added hypothermia protection.

10           These devices, again, they're very nice as far as in  
11 cold weather climates. You know, the problem, disadvantage, of  
12 course, is that if you are in any type of working environment  
13 where you are engaged in any kind of physical activity, they do  
14 tend to be warm and a lot of people don't like to use them for  
15 that standpoint.

16           The one area that I wanted to kind of focus on was the  
17 growing aspect of inflatables. In 1998, the U.S. Coast Guard  
18 passed the first regulations where both consumers and industry  
19 could use inflatable personal flotation devices. And what we're  
20 seeing is this right now is the fastest growing area in the PFD  
21 market and there's several reasons why it continues to grow. You  
22 know, like the type three's, which, most of these are type threes  
23 with some variations on wear-ability requirements, you know, they  
24 basically do the job as far as making a person buoyant in the  
25 water. You have very ample buoyancy because it's all contained in



1 an inflatable and it's not the foam that's around you. So  
2 basically, you have a lot more buoyancy in a smaller area.

3 They're lightweight, they're compact, they're  
4 nonrestrictive and we've seen that people, you know, do like them.  
5 They come in everything from belt packs to, you know, around the  
6 collar, a lot of variations.

7 Last year, the Coast Guard allowed the first work vest  
8 category, which is the orange vest on the slide. That does say  
9 work vest on it and it's basically -- it was taking a -- the PFD  
10 concept and inflatable and adding it to be a heavier duty and  
11 making it more durable for the work vest area. Incidentally, that  
12 vest was the number one vest that was ranked by the NIOSH report  
13 that Dr. Lincoln and her staff put together.

14 The advantages, again, of the inflatables, the main  
15 thing is the buoyancy. You get a lot more buoyancy, so in the  
16 water, you're going to get your head above the water a lot more in  
17 rough conditions and you get a lot more stability in the water for  
18 the amount of surface space that it takes. The disadvantage, of  
19 course, is that inflatables can puncture and unlike a foam vest,  
20 where if you tear it, cut it, shred it, as long as the foam is  
21 still there, you, pretty much, are going to float. An inflatable  
22 has that, you know, problem that it just may not float if it has a  
23 hole in it depending how big it is and how quickly the air does  
24 release on it.

25 The heart of inflatable is the inflator mechanism and

1 over the years, when we've talked to fishermen at trade shows and  
2 everything, their biggest concern is, of course, next to being the  
3 puncturing ability of the PFD or resistance, I should say, is the  
4 worry about the vest inflating inadvertently. Meaning, if they  
5 take a big wave over the bow, will it automatically inflate or  
6 what can be done to make sure they don't inflate.

7           There's basically three mechanisms on the market or  
8 types of mechanisms. A manual mechanism, of course, is what's  
9 called a jerk-to-inflate. You basically have to jerk the handle,  
10 which will inflate the PFD and does not rely on any kind of  
11 automatic activation.

12           A pill inflator does have a water soluble pill and these  
13 are the most susceptible to any type of inadvertent activation  
14 because if a wave would come over or if you're in either heavy  
15 seas or if you're in rain, they, you know, possibly could go off.  
16 They're protected, as well as possible that there is always that  
17 possibility for inadvertent activation.

18           The hydrostatic is pretty fool-proof in splash because  
19 it relies on hydrostatic pressure to be -- the person has to  
20 basically fall with about four inches of the surface of the water  
21 and the water pressure is what activates it. So the reliability  
22 on each one does have pros and cons based on cost and based on  
23 what the user is looking for.

24           One question that, when we were -- when I talked to a  
25 couple members in the PFD Association, we asked about regulatory

1 methods that could, you know, kind of enhance retrieval  
2 overboards. And almost everybody mention about, with the success  
3 of inflatables, maybe it's time to look at inflatable throw  
4 devices, not as non-approved devices, but as approved devices. We  
5 -- the industry does sell a lot of throw devices to a rescue to  
6 some ships that use them for retrievals and there are many  
7 different kinds and styles out there. But again, these can be  
8 thrown, you know, further, more accurate with ropes attached than  
9 ring buoys can be and maybe a better line of offense as far as  
10 retrieving someone than other devices out there.

11 In closing, you know, one question that I think all PFD  
12 manufacturers get at every trade show is, you know, what is the  
13 best PFD available, what should I buy. And of course, that does  
14 change by the industry, but you know, our universal question is  
15 don't buy something if you're not going to wear it because, you  
16 know, a PFD that is not readily accessible or is not on you is not  
17 going to help. And you know, choose one that you're going to wear  
18 that you feel is best for your needs.

19 Thank you.

20 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

21 Mr. Thompson.

22 MR. THOMPSON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman and Captain  
23 Rosecrans.

24 I would be a very happy man if lifesaving equipment were  
25 never needed, if boats stayed afloat, upright and free from

1 flames. I applaud the longstanding efforts of all the  
2 individuals, agencies and organizations who have worked so hard to  
3 improve the safety record of the fishing industry. It's important  
4 that we continue to work diligently to prevent the catastrophic  
5 events which necessitate the use of lifesaving equipment.

6           Simply carrying lifesaving equipment does little to  
7 ensure the safety of the vessel and its crew. Stowage and  
8 installation, maintenance and thorough understanding of the  
9 equipment are critical components of the lifesaving systems.  
10 Lifesaving systems must stowed so that -- and installed so that it  
11 is not subject to conditions for which it wasn't designed, safely  
12 and quickly accessible in an emergency, in a position and location  
13 that allows it to function as designed. As the realtors say, it's  
14 location, location, location.

15           Those on board must be familiar with the equipment.  
16 Drills, training and new crew orientation are vital to the  
17 systems. The decisions you make are every bit as important as the  
18 equipment you carry. It's important that mariners have confidence  
19 in their lifesaving equipment in that it will function flawlessly  
20 when it's needed most. I've gone to sea as crew on fishing  
21 vessels, sailed as master of research vessels and remember well,  
22 the days when everything just started to go downhill and you end  
23 up thinking I really hope this stuff works if we need it.

24           Two years ago, we testified in front of the House  
25 Subcommittee on Coast Guard and Marine Transportation at a hearing

1 discussing the rules of the Coast Guard. We asked for increased  
2 oversight of life raft servicing through more frequent visits to  
3 service facilities by Coast Guard inspectors. This partnership  
4 between regulators and industry is vital. We have since seen  
5 significantly more inspectors out in the field witnessing life  
6 raft servicing in a number of ports and would hope that this  
7 continues.

8           This should not, however, become a third party function,  
9 but rather, one carried out by Coast Guard personnel. Delegating  
10 such oversight to a third party would inevitably significantly  
11 increase the cost of life raft service to an already burdened  
12 fishing industry.

13           The recent Coast Guard Authorization bill will further  
14 the effectiveness of this inspection program by setting standards  
15 for the training of inspectors in specific area of expertise  
16 enabling the inspectors to better understand the service  
17 procedures and practices. The Coast Guard may also want to  
18 consider an audit program for life raft servicing as a more  
19 efficient means of assuring the quality of servicing.

20           We have, as an industry, recently developed a uniform  
21 damage and deficiency reporting forum by use by -- for use by life  
22 raft service stations to report problems to the OCMI and  
23 manufacturers. This provides an easy way for service facilities  
24 to comply with existing reporting requirements, as well as a means  
25 of more quickly identifying trends and potential problems. It

1 will also facilitate the collection of data required to evaluate  
2 service life issues.

3           The Katmai casualty report raised several issues  
4 relating to life rafts carried on board. It's important to note  
5 that since those life rafts were built, a completely revised set  
6 of regulations concerning life rafts was issued by the Coast Guard  
7 in 1997 addressing structural details, ballast and a number of  
8 other significant improvements bringing the regulations in line  
9 with current SOLAS requirements. Perhaps it's time to consider a  
10 means of removing those older rafts from the higher risk vessels  
11 if a way can be found to minimize the financial burden on the  
12 owners and operators of such vessels.

13           Immersion suits. Condition, maintenance and aging of  
14 immersion suits currently being carried has been an ongoing  
15 concern. Many suits have been in service for as long as 20 years.  
16 Useful service life of immersion suits is influenced very heavily  
17 by conditions under which the suits are stowed and maintenance  
18 performed. The fabric may be damaged by prolonged exposure to  
19 diesel fumes.

20           NVIC 1-08 and IMO MSC Circulars 1047 and 1114 provide  
21 guidance for periodic inspection of immersion suits, including  
22 inflation testing every three years, then more frequently for  
23 suits over ten years of age. A requirement for such inspection to  
24 be carried by an authorized facility would provide much assurance  
25 that the suits being carried on board were in good operating

1 condition. The suits could be tagged upon successful inspection  
2 with a tag in the corresponding color scheme with the existing  
3 life raft service sticker so that the next inspection date would  
4 be apparent.

5           There's been some discussion of late concerning service  
6 life of boat life rafts and immersion suits. We currently have no  
7 substantive data to which -- with which to evaluate lifespan  
8 issues for either of these types of equipment. Implementation of  
9 a data collection system utilizing the damage and defect reports  
10 and the immersion suit service regime would be a step toward  
11 collecting that data.

12           Innovative lifesaving equipment. There are a number of  
13 recent advances in lifesaving technology which should be  
14 considered for use aboard fishing vessels. They offer significant  
15 opportunities to save lives. Rescue time is always a critical  
16 factor in surviving a casualty at sea. GPIRBS, EPIRBS which  
17 incorporate GPS technology in order to transmit position data with  
18 the beacon identification information, search and rescue resources  
19 then have an accurate position -- or accurate position information  
20 as soon as they receive the beacon alert and can get rescue  
21 resources to the right location more quickly and therefore,  
22 significantly reduce time a crew spends in the water.

23           AIS systems can do much to avoid collisions. New  
24 hydrostatic release units that combine a remote ran manual release  
25 with a list and trim angle sensor are now available to release

1 survival craft or EPIRBS earlier without waiting until the vessel  
2 is under water, thereby reducing the chance of life rafts or  
3 EPIRBS becoming fouled in the vessels rigging as they float to the  
4 surface.

5           There are a number of developing systems for alert and  
6 location of a person overboard. They work on a variety of  
7 principles and different systems have features which make them  
8 suitable for a variety of types of fishing vessels. These merit  
9 evaluation and consideration as they continue to evolve.

10           Finally, recommendations. Remain mindful, the  
11 lifesaving systems include suitable stowage, appropriate  
12 maintenance and relevant training. Two, maintain an effective  
13 Coast Guard oversight program for life raft service facilities.  
14 Three, end grandfather period for life rafts built to standards in  
15 place prior to 1997. Four, implement mandatory inspection  
16 programs for immersion suits and collect data on service life.  
17 Five, encourage carriage of GPIRBS to reduce response time by  
18 minimizing the search portion of search and rescue. Six,  
19 encourage installation of AIS systems as appropriate in order to  
20 reduce collision. Seven, consider systems for early release of  
21 survival craft and EPIRBS. Eight, encourage development and  
22 implementation of technology-based, person overboard alert and  
23 location systems. And finally, nine, continue to work on criteria  
24 for wearing PFDs on deck.

25           Thank you.



1           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Thompson.

2           DR. LINCOLN: I am honored to speak to you at -- on so  
3 many different important topics during this forum. I'm sincerely,  
4 very honored.

5           I wanted to talk to you today about three areas of  
6 concern. One is regarding personal flotation devices or PFDs;  
7 two, the aging immersion suits; and three, deck safety.

8           PFDs can save lives when fishermen fall into the water  
9 or when their vessel capsizes quickly. Just last week, the  
10 fishing vessel Double Eagle was crossing the Tillamook River bar  
11 and capsized. The two fishermen onboard were wearing PFDs and  
12 they were rescued by the U.S. Coast Guard.

13           As you saw, there are several slim, lightweight PFDs  
14 with either inherent flotation or inflatable mechanisms and some  
15 are also integrated into rain gear, which is something that  
16 fishermen already wear. At the suggestion of a fisherman, NIOSH  
17 conducted a field study to test the comfort and wear-ability of  
18 PFDs and to identify features that fishermen like and would use.  
19 Not surprisingly, fishermen on different types of vessels working  
20 different gear and different seasons had different preferences for  
21 PFDs. I am optimistic that by working with fishermen, PFDs can be  
22 designed to meet their demanding work settings.

23           NIOSH has recommended that all fishermen wear PFDs when  
24 out on deck. Vessel operators should have some sort of PFD policy  
25 for their vessels. At a minimum, vessel operators should identify

1 the situations in which PFDs are necessary to be worn to do the  
2 work safely, like when climbing the stack of a crab pot, crossing  
3 hazardous river bars or when weather conditions deteriorate beyond  
4 some point.

5           Now to the topic of aging immersion suits. Immersion  
6 suits save lives. NIOSH found that in an analysis comparing  
7 victims to survivors of vessel losses, we found that survivors  
8 were seven times more likely to have gotten into an immersion suit  
9 than victims. The current safety regulations that require  
10 immersion suits be carried on fishing vessels operating in cold  
11 waters were implemented about 20 years ago. So we now find  
12 immersion suits on fishing vessels that are about 20 years old.

13           Immersion suits are made of neoprene and provide  
14 insulation and flotation. And as the suits age, the neoprene  
15 compresses, diminishing its insulating capability and the zipper,  
16 face flap and adhesive in the seams deteriorate resulting in leaky  
17 suits. A 54 percent failure rate of pressure tests for suits more  
18 than 14 years old has been reported. Another report has found  
19 that 49 of 104 inspected immersion suits with an average age of 18  
20 years was -- were condemned. The most common defects were failed  
21 seams and poor fabric conditions.

22           There are guidelines for inspecting immersion suits, but  
23 deterioration of seams and closures may not be detected through a  
24 visual inspection. The U.S. Coast Guard recommends that each suit  
25 be subjected to an air pressure test at intervals not exceeding

1 three years or more frequently for suits over ten years of age.

2 However, this is a guideline and not a regulation.

3 Standards for the frequency of inspections and the  
4 inflation tests and guidance regarding the age at which immersion  
5 suits should be replaced are needed. Otherwise, I fear that we  
6 will start seeing more fatalities even if fishermen do get into  
7 immersion suits.

8 An area that we haven't talked a lot about these two  
9 days is deck safety and I would be remiss if I did not at least  
10 bring it up to introduce it into the docket. Being struck by or  
11 entangled in machinery on deck of a fishing vessel is the leading  
12 cause of hospitalized injuries among commercial fishermen and is  
13 very costly.

14 When discussing this with fishermen in Southeast Alaska,  
15 they said that the deck winch poses an entanglement hazard  
16 compounded by the location of its controls. These controls are  
17 normally located on the bulkhead several feet in front of the  
18 captain, thus, out of reach when the person's entangled. If an  
19 entanglement occurs, the person is -- the victim is pulled into  
20 the winch and unable to stop it.

21 To solve this problem, NIOSH engineers worked with  
22 fishermen to develop an emergency stop or E-stop that can be  
23 retrofitted onto any wench. When engaged, it locks the wench in  
24 place limiting the severity of the entanglement. The technology  
25 was licensed to Emerald Marine in Seattle, Washington to produce a

1 commercially available retrofit kit. This type of solution can be  
2 applied to most any hydraulic piece of machinery found on deck  
3 that poses a hazard.

4 Deck safety is often not discussed since fatalities are  
5 rare. However, there are several areas of concern like  
6 lockout/tagout procedures, entanglement prevention and these E-  
7 stops that exist in the industry. Probably looking at the  
8 nonfatal injury problem to identify what the patterns are and  
9 understanding the magnitude of them would be a good next step.

10 Thank you.

11 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Dr. Lincoln.

12 **Mr. Hiscock.**

13 MR. HISCOCK: Good morning and thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
14 Thank you, Captain Rosecrans.

15 There are three issues that I would like to briefly  
16 discuss. One -- the first is, are immersion suits enough. The  
17 second is PFD requirements should be based on risk, not on vessel  
18 length. And the third is definition of cold water.

19 It has long been my belief that the requirement or  
20 the -- actually, it was an option in the early days of immersion  
21 suits, that uninspected vessels could substitute immersion suits  
22 for PFDs and that requirement was incorporated into the fishing  
23 vessel safety regulations in 1991, thereby sending the message  
24 that if you carry immersion suits, you don't need to carry PFDs.  
25 It's my opinion and that -- that's probably a false message.

1 There are many occasions when an immersion suit is not the  
2 appropriate piece of flotation device to be used on board a  
3 fishing vessel.

4 Dr. Lincoln has done a noble effort in trying to  
5 convince people that they should wear PFDs when they're on deck.  
6 And that is obviously a voluntary effort, but there are situations  
7 where -- and I'll give you a recent example. A fishing vessel  
8 from Gloucester was 125 miles east of Cape Code and was going to  
9 be towed in by the Coast Guard cutter. The first thing that that  
10 Coast Guard cutter will do when it gets in range of that vessel  
11 was to instruct the crew to put on their PFDs. If they don't have  
12 any PFDs, their option is to put on an immersion suit and then  
13 trying to handle heavy towing hausers on the foredeck wearing an  
14 immersion suit.

15 There are other occasions when you are -- if you're  
16 doing a medical evacuation, the crewmembers on deck who are  
17 handling the medical evacuation equipment should be wearing a PFD.  
18 There are situations where you might be fighting a fire where you  
19 should be wearing a PFD or there could be a situation where you  
20 are sending somebody aloft to fix a piece of gear that you need to  
21 wear a PFD.

22 Now I am not suggesting that you have to have 100  
23 percent PFDs for every member of the crew, but there should be  
24 some ratio of additional PFDs to the number of immersion suits  
25 that are required. Certainly, every crew member on board should

1 have an immersion suit, but there needs to be PFDs available and  
2 required for crewmembers who have to work on deck in situations  
3 where immersion suits are not required.

4           The second topic that I would like to discuss is PFD  
5 requirements should be based on risk. Currently, both the  
6 uninspected commercial vessel and the recreational vessel PFD  
7 requirements use length of vessel as a break point. I will focus  
8 my attention on the commercial vessels.

9           Currently, a commercial -- uninspected commercial vessel  
10 over 40 feet has to carry a type one PFD. There is no magic in 40  
11 feet. That 40 foot requirement goes back to the Motorboat Act of  
12 1940, ironically. All of those provisions in the Motorboat Act of  
13 1940 were changed in 1983 and -- to allow the Coast Guard the  
14 flexibility to require PFDs of whatever type based on risk, area  
15 of operation, temperature of water.

16           It seems to me it's long overdue time to look at those  
17 PFD requirements and say is -- because there are plenty of vessels  
18 that are less than 40 feet that are operating way offshore and  
19 they may not be required to carry an immersion suit. So they  
20 might -- it might be appropriate for them to have some higher  
21 level of flotation.

22           The third thing that I want to address and this is  
23 probably one of the more controversial ones is what's the  
24 definition of cold water? Recently came in the mail, a most  
25 recent issue of *Soundings* magazine, the November issue and there

1 was an article about a rescue of some recreational boaters. And  
2 it made the -- in the early part of the article, it mentions that  
3 they landed in the 80 degree water. At the very end of the  
4 article, almost at the end, it makes the note that two of the  
5 survivors were transferred to the Baltimore, Washington Medical  
6 Center in Glen Burnie for treatment of hypothermia.

7           The current definition of cold water is 59 degrees C --  
8 I mean 59 Fahrenheit or 10 degrees C. That determination was  
9 based on two studies that were done that looked at casualties and  
10 not really at the scientific data. The scientific data has, for  
11 decades, indicated that water temperatures of 70 degrees are  
12 considered cold and probably higher.

13           And I would just like to leave you, before we get --  
14 before I run out of time, with the following quote from 1943. "A  
15 human body cools when immersed in water of a temperature less than  
16 92 degrees Fahrenheit. The warmest open water ocean -- open ocean  
17 water in any latitude at any time of the year is 84 degrees  
18 Fahrenheit. Individuals exposed to water of this temperature  
19 undergo significant cooling and need to be protected in a  
20 waterproof suit in the water. Individuals even in such warm  
21 climates, while sitting on life rafts, lose body heat rapidly due  
22 to evaporative cooling unless provided with a waterproof suit.  
23 The rate of loss of body heat increases rapidly as the temperature  
24 of the air and water falls."

25           I would say it's time we looked at the 59 degree rule

1 and reexamine what -- the definition of cold water. Thank you  
2 very much.

3 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Hiscock.

4 MR. HEINZ: Thank you, Mr. Chairman and Mr. Rosecrans  
5 for the opportunity to participate in this panel. I look forward  
6 to an interesting and productive discussion of the important role  
7 of effective lifesaving equipment and the reduction of fatalities  
8 in the commercial fishing industry.

9 I want to start by talking about lifejacket wear. In  
10 the fishing industry, as in recreational boating, improving life  
11 jacket wear rates is the gold standard, the Holy Grail to reducing  
12 deaths due to drowning. Consistently, we find that the great  
13 majority of marine drowning victims were not wearing lifejackets  
14 that were required and readily available and in most cases, would  
15 almost certainly have saved their lives. That's a big problem and  
16 a frustrating one because a readily available and inexpensive  
17 solution that is literally close at hand is simply not being used  
18 effectively, despite the fact that the consequence is, in too many  
19 cases, death.

20 My personal view is that lifejacket wear on exposed  
21 decks should be mandatory whether by regulation or as company  
22 policy. In a known hazardous workplace, there is simply no excuse  
23 for not using all readily available safety equipment. I would go  
24 so far as to say that it is irresponsible and unprofessional not  
25 to do so.



1           Some would, no doubt, say the lifejackets are bulky and  
2 uncomfortable, perhaps even dangerous due to possible entanglement  
3 with equipment on deck and in truth, some are. To which, I would  
4 say don't use those. As you saw in Mr. Grupa's presentation, the  
5 good news is that there's a wide range of approved lifejackets  
6 available, including inflatables that defeat the arguments against  
7 lifejacket wear. And we're taking steps to foster further  
8 innovation to improve wear-ability by working with industry to  
9 update our standards and reengineer our approval processes.

10           A current major initiative is the development with  
11 Canada of a consolidated North American standard for life jackets  
12 based on international standards that will increase design  
13 flexibility including inherently buoyant ISO level 50 devices  
14 which can be even less bulky than current type three PFDs.  
15 Recognition of additional test laboratories will hopefully reduce  
16 the time and the cost to industry of bringing new concepts to  
17 market.

18           Finally, if you still don't want to wear an approved  
19 lifejacket, then please wear an unapproved one. The regulations  
20 allow carriage of unapproved excess gear for personal use. Find  
21 some flotation that you'll wear and wear it whenever you're out on  
22 deck.

23           If you do find yourself in the water with or without a  
24 lifejacket, your shipmates will hopefully go to great lengths to  
25 get you back. However, this is often not a simple matter. I

1 would like to briefly point out that there's been a good deal of  
2 work ongoing at IMO recently, the International Maritime  
3 Organization, on means of recovering persons from the water.  
4 Pursuant to that work, a wide range of new solutions that are  
5 suitable for low freeboard vessels, such as the rescue star, the  
6 rescue scoop, the Icelandic Markus net and the Jason's cradle have  
7 been developed and refined by industry. And I would strongly  
8 recommend considering carriage of such equipment for use in a man  
9 overboard situation.

10 I would like to mention yet another subject stemming  
11 from the Coast Guard Auth bill recently approved by Congress,  
12 which Mr. Rosecrans mentioned, survival craft providing for out of  
13 water flotation. The current fishing vessel safety regulations  
14 allow for the use of buoyant apparatus or life floats as survival  
15 craft in many applications. However, Section 609 of the bill  
16 requires any survival craft that allows its occupants to be  
17 immersed in water, in other words, buoyant apparatus and life  
18 floats, to be removed from service as required equipment no later  
19 than January, 2015.

20 Once the ink dries on the auth bill, we will need to be  
21 initiating regulatory action to implement suitable replacements  
22 which will almost certainly be inflatable survival craft.  
23 Operators will need to start planning for the initial and  
24 recurring cost of these in thinking about where and how to install  
25 them. I just want to point out the importance of giving this more

1 thought than just finding an empty space on deck.

2           Casualties and studies have shown how easily life rafts  
3 and their painters can be tangled in fishing vessel rigging as the  
4 vessel sinks. Unfortunately, there are no cut and dry solutions  
5 as every boat is different.

6           Finally, I would like to briefly touch on the subject of  
7 prescribing fixed service lives for equipment, which has been  
8 suggested particularly in connection with immersion suits and life  
9 rafts. We have not been supportive of such a concept for several  
10 reasons. First, we don't have adequate service life data to  
11 support anything other than an arbitrary requirement. For both  
12 life rafts and immersion suits, a variety of construction  
13 materials and technologies are employed by different manufacturers  
14 and for different product lines. Like many things, the adage, you  
15 get what you pay for, applies. While all meet the same minimum  
16 requirements for approval, more expensive products can often be  
17 expected to last longer. As such, prescribing a fixed service  
18 life would reduce the incentive to purchase higher quality, more  
19 capable equipment because the perceived value of a longer service  
20 life would be lost.

21           I should add that life rafts produced 20 to 30 years  
22 ago, in many cases, tended to be much heavier duty than those  
23 today and there are still some of those in service, particularly  
24 in freshwater and they're perfectly -- remain perfectly capable.  
25 Even for a particular life raft or immersion suit, the service

1 life will vary greatly depending on how it is stowed and cared  
2 for. A life raft in a benign climate, perhaps in fresh water like  
3 the Great Lakes, will almost certainly last much longer than one  
4 in an extreme Arctic or tropical climate. Immersion suits kept  
5 uncompressed in a dry locker will last much longer than the same  
6 suits thrown in a pile in the lazarette.

7           The consequence of this is that for any prescribed  
8 service life, two unintended consequences can be anticipated. A  
9 lot of equipment that's no longer serviceable will be kept in  
10 service because it has not yet reached its expiration date and a  
11 lot of perfectly good and serviceable equipment will be  
12 unnecessarily discarded. Further, we would be eliminating one  
13 incentive to care for equipment properly. For that reason, our  
14 preference has been, instead of prescribing arbitrary service  
15 lives, to focus on periodic inspections and tests as a way of  
16 ensuring that equipment continues to be suitable for its intended  
17 purpose.

18           Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

19           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you very much.

20           And Rob Henry will be leading the round of questioning  
21 from the technical panel.

22           MR. HENRY: Mike Rosecrans started the introductory to  
23 the panel by noting the fatality rates from falls overboard. And  
24 what I wanted to do is generate a discussion in the panel on this  
25 topic. If it -- if the statistics show that fatality rates are

1 about 30 percent due to falls overboard, what are the practical  
2 considerations to developing strategies that will reduce that  
3 number and prevent, you know, 30 percent fatalities? What do we  
4 have to consider?

5 Now we're going to be talking about training in the next  
6 panel so we can exclude that, but what are the other practical  
7 considerations and problems that need to be identified and  
8 attacked in trying to reduce this number of deaths? And we can  
9 work through the panel with Mr. Grupa.

10 MR. GRUPA: From an industry standpoint, you know, I  
11 know every manufacturer tries to work with the public as much as  
12 possible. You know, I know from our company standpoint, you know,  
13 a week ago, there was a fisherman's event in Seattle and we had a  
14 booth there. You know, same thing Arizona has, safe boating  
15 programs. We try to participate in them.

16 And you know, and I know it's across the board with  
17 every manufacturer. What we try to do is participate and try to  
18 improve the wear rate. Whether or not its commercial or it's  
19 recreational, we understand the need for wearing the PFD and we  
20 try to really emphasize that at every event we go to by bringing,  
21 you know, PFDs, have people try them on and swing their arms  
22 around and you know, see that they really aren't restrictive like  
23 they think they are. You know, a lot of people just like to buy  
24 them and put them away and never try them on.

25 So I think, you know, the thing from our standpoint from

1 industry is we really try to promote as much wear-ability at every  
2 event, trade show, get-together that we possibly can.

3 MR. THOMPSON: I think it's a systemic approach, too.  
4 We need to look at it as a unified -- you know, there's the  
5 component of deck safety and safe practices, the awareness of  
6 hazards, the preparation in terms of wearing a PFD on deck.  
7 There's the alert notification and recovery locating devices. So  
8 I think we really need to take a top, down approach and look at  
9 the whole system here. I mean there are a number of devices that  
10 will help locate and identify a man overboard situation, but I  
11 think we need to look at how it fits in with the current practices  
12 on deck of the vessel and the whole big picture. Thank you.

13 DR. LINCOLN: Terrance, could you bring up slide 51,  
14 please?

15 As I mentioned yesterday, there are three times that we  
16 have an opportunity to prevent a fatality due to a fall overboard  
17 and the first one is to prevent the event. The second one is to  
18 alert the crew or the rescue that it occurred. And the third is  
19 to increase PFD usage so that the person is able to stay afloat  
20 and doesn't succumb to swimming failure before they're able to get  
21 back on board.

22 In order to prevent the event, you have to understand  
23 what the problem is. And if you could go to the next slide,  
24 number 52, these are the various reasons why a fisherman ends up  
25 in the water and each one of these issues would require a

1 different solution in order to prevent them from -- prevent that  
2 from occurring.

3           If you go ahead and skip to number -- actually, wait a  
4 minute. So understanding how the person ended up in the water  
5 would lead you to figure out ways to prevent them from entering.  
6 Then, if you look at other contributing risk factors, if you go to  
7 slide 53, you notice that the majority of these victims that died  
8 whenever they fell in the water, they were alone on deck. So that  
9 tells me that the crew wasn't aware that somebody was in the  
10 water, if there were other people on the vessel, or that the  
11 person was alone and they didn't have means to get back on their  
12 boat. Perhaps the vessel was still moving or something like that.  
13 So there's another area of -- for an intervention and I think that  
14 man overboard alarms would be a practical solution to this.

15           The third is PFD usage and so, I've heard a few of the  
16 gentlemen on the panel discuss the increase in wear rates and  
17 working at events and trade shows to get more buy-in into wearing  
18 PFDs. I argue that you need to go the fishermen and you need to  
19 go where they are. Show up on the docks and ask them questions  
20 and actually target the groups that have the highest risk.

21           So if you go to slide 54, in particular, you need to  
22 work with the Gulf of Mexico shrimp fishermen and then look at  
23 these -- the causes that lead to these fatal falls overboard  
24 events. Look at the contributing risk factors. Is it that they  
25 are going out on deck by themselves because that's where they go

1 to the bathroom or is it that they are climbing out on the  
2 outriggers and they're not wearing a PFD? You know, what is that  
3 particular hazard that's leading to almost 30 fatalities in a 10  
4 year period?

5           So I think that there's those three areas that provide  
6 opportunity to prevent falls overboard fatalities. Each one of  
7 them requires some thoughtful application, but unless industry is  
8 -- understands that they are at risk or understand that they do  
9 need to do something, they're not going to wear PFDs.

10           MR. HISCOCK: I'm very glad that Dr. Lincoln brought up  
11 that last slide because it sort of reinforces something I said  
12 about cold water. You notice that the number of people who died,  
13 the highest percentage is in the Gulf of Mexico. I think it would  
14 be very interesting to examine how many of those people died,  
15 drowned and how many people of those died -- potentially died of  
16 hypothermia.

17           I don't think we'll ever know now, but -- in hind cast,  
18 but it would be very interesting to look in the future and ask --  
19 and bring that to the attention of the people who are doing the  
20 examinations postmortem to see whether or not hypothermia was a  
21 factor. How long did those people stay in the water? That's the  
22 first thing we need to find out.

23           It is interesting that there are so many deaths from  
24 falls overboard in the Gulf of Mexico and I think it's something  
25 worth examining. Thank you very much.



1           MR. HEINZ: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

2           I would just, I guess, emphasize what has been mentioned  
3 by several others as far as the importance of PFD wear rates and  
4 encouraging, urging, if not requiring people to wear PFDs when  
5 they are out on exposed deck.

6           If you look at the various causes and circumstances  
7 under which people have fallen overboard, there are a variety of  
8 problems there, a variety of complex possible solutions to that.  
9 PFDs, lifejackets is easy. You're required to have them. They're  
10 there. You can have your own private one, your own personal one  
11 if you want. I would think that we should be looking for the  
12 simplest possible solution to actually saving lives when people do  
13 go overboard, take care of that first and then look at the more  
14 complicated things of how do we stop them from going overboard in  
15 the first place.

16           Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

17           MR. HENRY: Dr. Lincoln, does your data allow you to  
18 talk about the number of fatalities that included people that were  
19 wearing PFDs when they fell overboard?

20           DR. LINCOLN: To answer your question, the -- all of the  
21 fatalities that resulted from a fall overboard, we were able to  
22 ascertain whether or not they were wearing a PFD and none of them  
23 were wearing a PFD. Now the side of the picture that I would  
24 absolutely love, love, love to have is to know how many people  
25 fell overboard and were wearing a PFD and lived.

1           So when you look at drowning fatalities due to falls  
2 overboard, you are -- I hope that you find that very few or none  
3 were wearing a PFD because, if you found drowning victims that  
4 were wearing PFDs, then the -- then you would have to question  
5 whether or not it's an adequate piece of survival equipment. But  
6 in order to understand the complete picture and actually, to have  
7 a more persuasive argument for why you wear a PFD is to start  
8 collecting that level of detail, capturing the success stories.

9           MR. HENRY: That level of detail is collected in  
10 recreational boating accidents and you know, if you looked at the  
11 data on falls overboard and drownings, you know, it is -- it does  
12 jump out at you that, you know, had those individuals been wearing  
13 the PFD, the -- it would have been a significant difference in the  
14 fatality rates.

15           But the -- one more aspect of surviving a fall overboard  
16 and this was brought home when I saw a presentation on cold water  
17 rescue, was the ability to bring somebody out of hypothermia, you  
18 know, once they're retrieved and on deck and still living. Do you  
19 have any data on how many people died because they were rescued  
20 quickly, they were brought on board, but the crew just did not  
21 know the proper techniques to sustain somebody's life who was  
22 hypothermic?

23           DR. LINCOLN: To go back to the beginning of your  
24 question and the -- as far as the data available in recreational  
25 boating to show that PFDs are used or not used, does the data

1 really exist for survivors?

2 MR. HENRY: Yes, it does.

3 DR. LINCOLN: So if a person falls into the water and  
4 they're retrieved on a rec boat, we know whether or not they were  
5 wearing a PFD and they lived?

6 MR. HENRY: Yes. I mean, you know, it's based on state  
7 collected data, but that is one of the questions that's asked is,  
8 you know, was the individual wearing a PFD when they fell over the  
9 side.

10 DR. LINCOLN: And died?

11 MR. HENRY: Yes. So that --

12 DR. LINCOLN: Yes.

13 MR. HENRY: Yeah.

14 DR. LINCOLN: And that information is available --

15 MR. HENRY: Yeah. In doing --

16 DR. LINCOLN: -- for fishermen as well.

17 MR. HENRY: Okay.

18 DR. LINCOLN: What's not available is how many people  
19 fall in the water and live and were retrieved with a PFD on.

20 MR. HENRY: I see your question.

21 DR. LINCOLN: That's --

22 MR. HENRY: Yeah. So that's a non-accident in a sense.

23 DR. LINCOLN: It's -- right.

24 MR. HENRY: Right.

25 DR. LINCOLN: But it's an important -- it's that other

1 side of the question of did a PFD result in a life saved? So the  
2 same level of data for commercial fishermen is available as for  
3 recreational boaters.

4 To answer your question about hypothermia, we do -- we  
5 would have that level of detail. I would be able to identify the  
6 victims that had fallen in and were retrieved from the water and  
7 then died as a result of hypothermia or some -- maybe they weren't  
8 cared for properly when they were retrieved. I don't have that  
9 statistic in front of me, but I -- my gut is telling me that these  
10 -- the people that fell overboard and died, died in the water and  
11 they weren't recovered and later died on deck. That doesn't  
12 happen very often.

13 MR. HENRY: Okay. Thank you.

14 I would like to get into a discussion with the panel,  
15 and we can look at it in several ways, but I think the way Mr.  
16 Heinz addressed in his remarks, having to do with service life,  
17 you know, for life rafts, I guess we consider service life. For  
18 immersion suits, we consider, you know, when is the suit still  
19 serviceable. For equipment such as EPIRBS, you know, when has  
20 technology driven the design to the point where there's a quantum  
21 leap in the improvement of the device as a survival piece of  
22 equipment.

23 The Coast Guard's position is, is that service life by  
24 itself is probably not an appropriate tool to use to phase out old  
25 equipment and I would like to hear from the panel as to whether

1   there are other considerations or maybe it's the predominant  
2   consideration, but how do you feel about the Coast Guard's  
3   position on service life?

4               MR. THOMPSON: I think service life is very much  
5   determined by maintenance and by the conditions under which the  
6   piece of equipment is stowed. For EPIRBS, they're a special case  
7   because, typically, they are not going to be supported by the  
8   manufacturer for an indefinite number of years. It has to do with  
9   battery replacement. It has to do with case degradation and UV.  
10  Typically, there is a limited lifespan to the EPIRBS. We don't  
11  see any of the enormous 406 types that originally came out that  
12  were two and a half feet long. They're simply not supported  
13  because the battery technology has changed. It is too expensive  
14  to continue to support those for the manufacturers, not  
15  economically feasible. So the EPIRBS tend to cycle out  
16  themselves.

17              The immersion suits, again, there's such a broad range  
18  of conditions under which they're stowed and there's so many  
19  different factors that will influence the life. I think service  
20  and maintenance and inspection is really key. And as Mr. Heinz  
21  pointed out, there are a number of issues with simply stating an  
22  end of service life. It kind of brings the least common  
23  denominator into the quality of production. It can cause people  
24  to take the approach of well, this is an X number of year piece of  
25  equipment. I'm not going to replace it until it gets to that

1 date. Or perhaps it will be like well, it's going to last this  
2 number of years.

3 I really strongly feel that an inspection regime is the  
4 most appropriate way, including with life rafts. Life rafts,  
5 depending on even where it's stowed on the vessel, what conditions  
6 the vessel is used under. If there is a life raft that's stowed  
7 on the foredeck of a vessel, it's constantly buried by green  
8 water, you're going to see a whole lot of -- a lot quicker  
9 degradation of that product than something that's stowed way up on  
10 the house of a very high freeboard vessel that's constantly  
11 flushed by fresh water and the rain and doesn't get a lot of green  
12 water over it. So I think that model has worked pretty well for  
13 life rafts over the years, so --

14 DR. LINCOLN: I think that the common ground that we can  
15 all come to is that something in regard to a regular inspection  
16 regime, some sort of an inspection progress -- process or tests.

17 The reason that I think there needs to be both, some  
18 sort of an inspection schedule, as well as a replacement, is that  
19 at some point, I do think that there is some sort of a laughable  
20 or extreme end.

21 So I'm a proud mother of twins and when we were  
22 outfitting all of the -- the house, the cars and everything with  
23 all the safety equipment that we needed to get for having babies  
24 at home and then toddlers, there is no way that I was going to buy  
25 or even entertain anything more than a brand new, you know, car

1 seat for those girls. I think that there's a parallel between  
2 survival equipment and safety seats. I think the same argument  
3 can be made for motorcycle helmets or bicycle helmets. I don't  
4 want to use a 20-year-old bicycle helmet to protect my head when  
5 I'm out on -- when I'm out cycling. I want the latest.

6 And that's not to say that you can't maintain an  
7 immersion suit for 20 years and it work the day that you need it,  
8 but at some point, there has to be an end of service because there  
9 are better standards or there's just a more progressive way of --  
10 and more effective way of protecting that.

11 I -- you know, I had the opportunity to interview the  
12 survivors of the Katmai event, you know, two days after. And to  
13 look into the eyes of those guys and for them to talk about that -  
14 - you know, that life raft that was manufactured in 1980 saved  
15 those four lives. But for them to think that that was cutting-  
16 edge technology and that all life rafts are made like that and  
17 that there wasn't some other -- there hasn't been some sort of an  
18 advancement, it's just -- I think that there has to be some sort  
19 of a limit in addition to the inspection and the tests.

20 MR. GRUPA: From a manufacturing standpoint, I've been  
21 involved in immersion suit manufacturing for over 25 years and I  
22 just wanted to kind of describe an incident that happened several  
23 years ago. We got a call from one of our distributors who also  
24 does inspections for us and said I thought you might want to know  
25 that I just got a ship come in that brought 20 suits in that are

1   dated 1988. And this was, you know, some of the first suits that  
2   we had manufactured at that point. So we made an agreement to  
3   give them a special deal to replace them, but we wanted all those  
4   back so we could test them because we wanted to just get an idea  
5   just what happened in -- basically, in 20 years.

6           Our findings were probably quite astonishing because the  
7   suits actually did extremely well. You know, we always were led  
8   to believe from our adhesive manufacturers, that adhesive has  
9   roughly, about a five year life where it will kind of slowly gain  
10  strength, gain strength and once it hits that curve, it kind of  
11  slowly goes away and that's what can cause leakage in suits. The  
12  neoprene, the same thing. We know that neoprene does break down  
13  over a period of time.

14           But when we kind of started extrapolating all the data  
15  together, what we found out was that because the immersion suits  
16  are made, actually, over-buoyant for what regulations require or  
17  what the body requires, that even if they do lose, let's say, 10  
18  or 20 percent of their buoyancy, they actually still meet the  
19  requirement and they're still going to float a person as needed.

20           We then turn our question to the hypothermia protection.  
21  If the neoprene breaks down, gets thinner, causes less of a  
22  barrier, what does happen to the person. And we did not go as far  
23  as to have any testing done because it's very expensive to have  
24  testing done on hypothermia type subjects. But what we looked at  
25  was that, you know, when you look at the human body and just the



1 concept of what an immersion suit does, there is no set time, you  
2 know, when a suit is going to help a person or not help a person.  
3 You know, they're designed to give, roughly, 12 hours of survival  
4 time in cold water. Of course, that cold water, what's the  
5 definition of cold water, what are the seas like, what are the  
6 health characteristics of that person?

7           So with such a wide range of variables here that say  
8 that that suit, because it may be a bit thinner or because it lost  
9 some buoyancy, you know, shaved off 20 minutes or an hour of  
10 survival time was very, very hard to do. And that's one reason  
11 why I think all of the -- or most of the industry of the immersion  
12 suit manufacturers pretty much tend to agree that having an end  
13 date may not be the answer. But we do believe that, I think,  
14 having regulated inspection periods is the way to go because that  
15 will certainly be a natural attrition of older suits that just  
16 aren't making it or the adhesives, you know, are letting loose and  
17 the suits do leak. You know, leakage is the biggest problem and  
18 zippers are the two concerns that manufacturers have.

19           I think manufacturers support, again, following the --  
20 you know, the recommendations to have suits inspected every three  
21 years and that will weed out the old suits and the bad ones in a  
22 natural manner.

23           MR. THOMPSON: If I may jump in again, I think Dr.  
24 Lincoln made some excellent points in that we need to find a way  
25 to balance the obligation we have to get better technology out to

1 the fishing industry.

2           The rafts that were carried on the Katmai had been  
3 superseded by far superior product. And we need to find a way to  
4 get that product out to the industry, out to the fishing industry,  
5 but not remove product that currently is up to the same standard  
6 and perfectly functional and not require the industry to, for  
7 reasons that may not make a lot of sense to them, to replace  
8 perfectly good, serviceable equipment.

9           The other side to the setting service life is that we  
10 need a dataset to work with. If we don't have the suitable data  
11 to determine what is the actual life expectancy that we can get  
12 out of a particular piece of gear, then we're pulling numbers out  
13 of the air and I'm not sure that that's really the way we want to  
14 go.

15           MR. HENRY: Let me pose the question a little  
16 differently then. If we assume that we don't have service life's  
17 and it's going to be based on serviceability and inspection, are  
18 there -- does the industry, right now, have a program and do the  
19 regulators have a program where they can put qualified people on  
20 these vessels who understand how to properly inspect this  
21 equipment, understanding what happens to equipment that ages and  
22 is in the environment that the fishing vessel industry contends  
23 with? I mean, that's our alternative, is that if we're going to  
24 let it go until somebody determines it's unfit, is the expertise  
25 out there to actually make that decision?

1           MR. GRUPA: From a manufacturer side, you know, there's  
2 -- there would be, I guess you can say, no one that I may be aware  
3 of that would actually probably go and physically look at a suit  
4 on deck and be able to say does it look good or doesn't it look  
5 good, unless it's very obviously, you know, beat up and you say  
6 no, something's wrong with this suit.

7           The inspection processes that we rely on would be,  
8 basically, the owners taking the suits to an authorized service  
9 station who would be trained on how to properly air test them.  
10 Our biggest concern about people doing their own air testing is  
11 over-inflation. Horseplay leads to people saying how big can this  
12 thing get and -- because it's like a balloon when it blows up, the  
13 Gumby suit, and they end up doing more damage than they do good to  
14 the suit by testing of that method.

15           And then, just to make sure that proper adhesives are  
16 used because obviously, some adhesives work with neoprene, some,  
17 you know, are going to last for a long time. Some are going to  
18 last for, you know, several days and then break free again. So  
19 our method for manufactures would be to have people take them into  
20 a certified station that would be trained on the proper methods of  
21 inspecting them and repairing them to make sure they are  
22 serviceable.

23           MR. HENRY: And realize, we're not talking about just  
24 exposure suits. We'll be talking about life rafts. Now they have  
25 periodic servicing requirements, but PFDs and on top of that,

1 equipment that isn't type approved by the Coast Guard but is  
2 carried on board as lifesaving equipment you know, that a surveyor  
3 or an inspector may not be familiar with.

4 If we could just jump really quickly to an issue that  
5 Mr. Hiscock brought up, and we've had other questions on this as  
6 well, so I'll ask it in a way that will allow each of you to  
7 discuss it.

8 The issue of wearing a PFD vice wearing an exposure  
9 suit, I mean, there are -- you know, there are obvious benefits to  
10 when you would want to wear one vice the other. But is another  
11 way of looking at the problem, maybe exposure suits aren't  
12 designed with as much functionality as they should be? In other  
13 words, should an exposure suit have more range of motion, have  
14 more flexibility, have more functionality to do some simple tasks  
15 that would need to be done, but would prevent a wearer from  
16 wanting to put it on, you know, because he would lose that with  
17 the traditional suit and he would opt for a PFD instead?

18 MR. HISCOCK: I think that the question is a good one,  
19 but there are suits that have more flexibility that have  
20 flexibility and more functionality. There are suits that have  
21 gloves that come off and that you can use your hands.

22 I think the thing that I think of is the situation where  
23 a vessel is in need of assistance and the vessel personnel need to  
24 wear some kind of flotation device and the air temperature is 75  
25 to 80 degrees. And the only suit -- only flotation device that

1 they have on board is an immersion suit. You can't work in an  
2 immersion suit in those kinds of air temperature. Probably under  
3 any circumstances, you can do very little.

4 So yes, I think that there's probably room to make  
5 improvements in the functionality of immersion suits, but I don't  
6 think that necessarily solves the issue of needing some kind of  
7 flotation device in certain instances where somebody has to work  
8 on deck or handle lines on deck or as I said, fight fires or  
9 assist in a medical evacuation or in lots of other circumstances,  
10 as you can think of.

11 DR. LINCOLN: I just have something quickly to say. I  
12 think that an immersion suit should be designed to save your life  
13 when you abandon your vessel and I think that a PFD needs to be  
14 designed so that you can work in it. And a PFD can save your  
15 life, both in a fall overboard event, but also in a rapid vessel  
16 capsizing.

17 The guys on the -- what was it, the Double Eagle last  
18 week were wearing PFDs when they were crossing the hazardous bar  
19 and they worked. They saved their lives. So I don't think that  
20 those men should have been in an immersion suit versus a PFD.  
21 They had the right piece of safety equipment on for that  
22 situation.

23 MR. GRUPA: I tend to agree. You know, an immersion  
24 suit is basically a ship abandonment device, kind of your last  
25 chance item you put on when you know you're going to be abandoning

1 the vessel or something is going to happen.

2           You know, there are certain tests that the immersion  
3 suits have to go through which, you know, basically simulate a  
4 ship abandonment, everything from -- you know, they have to be  
5 able to operate a steering wheel, radio, you know, a jump test off  
6 of, you know, simulating, I believe it's a three meter drop and  
7 stuff. But again, it's a totally different item when you start  
8 talking flotation for somebody working on a deck as opposed to  
9 abandoning a ship.

10           MR. THOMPSON: As the previous two individuals have  
11 said, it is designed for ship abandonment and using it as a heavy  
12 weather deck work suit is not going to do an awful lot to make  
13 sure that that suit is ready when you need it in an emergency.  
14 It's not -- that's not its designed purpose.

15           There are plenty of pieces of gear out there that  
16 provide considerably more hypothermia protection, as well as the  
17 flotation that would probably be more appropriate for that  
18 application. But we run the risk of then cascading more and more  
19 carriage requirements and I think, if we choose to go in that  
20 direction, it has to be vessel by vessel or vessel class by vessel  
21 class. But I think I -- an immersion suit is -- it's a single  
22 purpose device, really. That's its design intent. Thank you.

23           MR. HEINZ: I would just agree with all the previous  
24 speakers that certainly, an immersion suit is not intended to be  
25 any kind of a working garment. It's intended purely for

1   abandonment of the ship.  It's not designed to be used for any  
2   kind heavy duty work and in fact, the kind of exposure you get to  
3   just dirt, gunk, chemicals, oil routinely on a ship, the effect of  
4   that on an immersion suit is bad.

5               The -- there are, in terms of wearing PFDs, among the  
6   PFDs that can be worn on board are combination deck work suits  
7   which are a type five PFD.  It provides thermal protection like an  
8   immersion suit, but can also be worn as a reasonably comfortable,  
9   flexible working garment.  And those are the kinds of things that  
10  people can carry on their own on board or have that be the  
11  lifejacket that meets their carriage requirement.

12              There are also, and I heard it mentioned yesterday at  
13  one point, things like the stormy seas jackets, which are -- you  
14  know, they provide some insulation.  They also provide some  
15  flotation and although they're not approved, certainly, as I had  
16  mentioned earlier, we would much prefer to see people wearing even  
17  something unapproved that provides some degree of flotation while  
18  they're working on deck than to be other there exposed and wearing  
19  nothing at all.

20              MR. HENRY:  Thank you.  And that completes my questions.

21              CHAIRMAN SUMWALT:  Thank you.

22              And we'll go to Larry  and then to Liam LaRue.

23              MR. BOWLING:  Thank you, sir.  I just have one question,  
24  so I can let the other panel members get a chance at the asking  
25  questions.

1           My question actually is directed to Mr. Heinz with the  
2 Coast Guard. We had some good testimony from the panel regarding  
3 raising the limit or the temperature of the definition of cold  
4 water. What's your perspective on that and how would we do that?  
5 I think the current break point was at 59 degrees Fahrenheit.

6           MR. HEINZ: Correct. The current break point is 15  
7 degrees C, which is 59 degrees Fahrenheit. That figure is  
8 something which we have run through. There was a report to  
9 Congress we did pursuant to the 2004 Coast Guard Auth bill that  
10 talked about measure to protect individuals from hypothermia and  
11 cold shock and cold water which basically supported that as a  
12 suitable guideline for cold water.

13           Based on extensive research and actually, there are some  
14 figures that are in the International Maritime Organizations,  
15 International Air Nautical and Maritime Search and Rescue Manual  
16 that, for -- in that water temperature, a lightly clothed, non-  
17 exercising person in calm water has at least three and a half  
18 hours where they can continue to be, basically, functional before  
19 they reach a level of pain, essentially. And up to -- the  
20 survival time of up to six hours.

21           And then it also goes on to add that although waves can  
22 adversely affect the survival time, that the empirical data  
23 suggests that water at this temperature is safe for an unprotected  
24 person for about two hours with an estimated 50 percent rate of  
25 survival for at least four and a half hours. And with the



1 combination of various means of determining that a person is in  
2 the water, whether we have beacons, just people noticing from on  
3 deck, the time that it takes to respond to say, a vessel sinking  
4 where people are in the water, that's not an unreasonable time for  
5 an unprotected person. Especially if you look at the risk based  
6 approach to what needs to be carried as far as survival craft and  
7 protective gear in water that's any colder than that, the people  
8 will have additional thermal protection.

9           That number is a -- it's a regulatory number, not a  
10 statutory number. It stems from -- it goes back, however, to a  
11 statute that set the dividing lines for cold and warm water at 32  
12 degrees north and 32 degrees south latitude. I couldn't say for  
13 sure whether we would have to go back and revisit that statute, as  
14 far as whether we wanted to review the water temperature, you  
15 know, but there is a connection to some statutory limits on  
16 carriage of well, both totally enclosed life boats and immersion  
17 suits.

18           MR. BOWLING: Thank you.

19           Mr. Chairman, I'm done.

20           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you.

21           Liam LaRue?

22           MR. LARUE: Thank you.

23           I would like, actually, to continue on that train of  
24 thought and, Mr. Hiscock, since you brought up the subject of the  
25 59 degree break point for cold water, how would you propose

1 changing the definition of cold water and the PFD requirements  
2 associated with that?

3 MR. HISCOCK: I think there needs to be a review of the  
4 recent scientific data and scientific -- from studies that have  
5 been done. Dr. Brooks, a Canadian researcher has recently done  
6 two papers, one in 2000, one in 2003 on the subject of cold water  
7 survival and in both, he uses, as his definition, 20 degrees C,  
8 which is 68 degrees Fahrenheit.

9 I think we need to relook at this issue. I remember  
10 when I first became involved in this issue back in the early 80s,  
11 the boating safety office, which, at that time, was an office,  
12 their guidelines for cold water were 70 degrees Fahrenheit.  
13 That's what they used as their standard and I think we slip back.  
14 And I understand all of the historical statutory language that led  
15 us to this conclusion, but I think a lot of the studies that were  
16 done that led to that conclusion were hind casting. They were  
17 looking at casualties that had already occurred and they were not  
18 looking so much at the scientific information about what happens  
19 when you put people in cold water.

20 And there have been numerous studies, starting with -- I  
21 mean, John Hayward (ph.) in Canada did studies in the 70s. There  
22 are probably, I could name a half a dozen different studies that  
23 have been done on man in cold water that all of them support a  
24 much higher temperature. And as I said, back in the 40s, they  
25 considered any ocean water to be cold for the purposes of the need

1 for what, in those days, were called exposure suits.

2 So I think it's something that needs to be relooked at  
3 because I don't think that the definition that we're currently  
4 using accurately defines what is cold water in terms of man in  
5 cold water. Thank you.

6 MR. LARUE: Thank you.

7 My next question is for Mr. Heinz and it's on the topic  
8 of fixed service life for immersion suits. One of your points  
9 against having a prescribed service life for immersion suits was  
10 the lack of data on service life. Is the Coast Guard doing  
11 anything currently to get that data?

12 MR. HEINZ: In a word, no, sir.

13 MR. LARUE: Is anyone else on the panel aware of any  
14 other work to get that data?

15 DR. LINCOLN: I -- currently, NIOSH does not have that  
16 data either. However, there is a NIOSH lab in Pittsburgh in PPTL,  
17 protective equipment technology branch, that I have approached to  
18 ask them if they would be willing to start doing that kind of  
19 research for the fishing -- for this particular topic. So that's  
20 -- so discussions have been started, but right now, they're -- I  
21 don't have that data.

22 MR. THOMPSON: And the industry current service  
23 providers only have, you know, anecdotal data because there's not  
24 a requirement to bring suits in and you tend to see the same  
25 operators bringing suits in. And if there was to be an inspection

1 regime, then we would be -- have the ability to take that data  
2 that comes in from the service facilities, pass it along to NIOSH  
3 and let them do their magic with it and see what it comes up with.  
4 But there really is not a good mechanism in place to even start  
5 collecting that data at this point in time.

6 MR. HEINZ: I would just like to add to my following  
7 brief response that you know, one of the problems with even trying  
8 to get data about what the service life is of an immersion suit,  
9 in order to do that, first you would need to establish criteria  
10 for, at what point is it no longer serviceable. You would need to  
11 look at okay, how much buoyancy loss can we have, can you have  
12 leakage provided it can be repaired, visual inspection, you know,  
13 all those kinds of things. And then you need to come up with some  
14 kind of an evaluation method of looking at an individual suit,  
15 condemning it or not and then collecting that data as far as okay,  
16 how old is that suit when we've condemned it.

17 So -- and in addition to that, of course, getting the  
18 federal government to even collect that kind of information gets  
19 OMB involved with reporting requirements and you know, information  
20 collection. So it's a little more complicated than just keeping  
21 lists of suits that have been thrown out.

22 MR. THOMPSON: Typically lifesaving equipment is taken  
23 out of service that is subject to a service regime when it becomes  
24 economically not feasible to do whatever repair is necessary. It  
25 doesn't mean that the suit or the raft is completely irreparable,

1 but it typically is going to be when it's not economically  
2 feasible to make the repair.

3 MR. LARUE: It looks like I've got time for one more  
4 question. Mr. Thompson, in your presentation today, you proposed a  
5 number of recommendations and one of those was related to removing  
6 aged rafts from high risk vessels. How would you propose to go  
7 about doing that?

8 MR. THOMPSON: I think that we could simply look at the  
9 way the existing rafts were grandfathered and with the new  
10 requirements that came in in '97, go back and just say okay, rafts  
11 who are currently in service on vessels that do not meet this new  
12 standard, give it a sunset date. Thank you.

13 MR. LARUE: That's all my questions.

14 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Great. Thank you, Mr. LaRue.

15 And we'll go to Mike Rosecrans who will ask his  
16 questions and then he will tell you the questions from the  
17 audience.

18 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you. Good news is there's only a  
19 few questions left, one of the benefits of going last.

20 Dr. Lincoln, in your congressional testimony in 2008,  
21 you mentioned that NIOSH would be testing man overboard wear-  
22 ability. Please provide an update. Twenty-five words or less.

23 DR. LINCOLN: Right. Twenty-five -- man overboard  
24 alarms, is that what -- we have not started that. We did the PFD  
25 evaluation first. We haven't started the man overboard

1 evaluation.

2 MR. ROSECRANS: Another question for Dr. Lincoln. You  
3 stated previously that the working deck design could improve deck  
4 safety. Could best design practices for deck safety be developed  
5 for naval architects and could these be gear specific?

6 DR. LINCOLN: You'll have to ask a naval architect. I  
7 mean, really. I believe that they can be and I believe that they  
8 could be gear specific, but that would be -- I would ask Eric  
9 first.

10 MR. ROSECRANS: Okay. NIOSH has sponsored a handbook  
11 for deck safety in the crab industry. Has there been any feedback  
12 from the industry on that and are similar handbooks available for  
13 other fisheries in how these publications get distributed to the  
14 industry?

15 DR. LINCOLN: We have information available for crab  
16 deck safety, for entanglement prevention on lobster vessels. We  
17 have a document on lockout/tagout procedures for all fishing  
18 vessels and I just entered a contract with Jensen Maritime to  
19 create, basically, a checklist of things that you would -- rigging  
20 points, points on the vessel that you would check for on a purse  
21 seine vessel to make sure that you're not going to have some sort  
22 of catastrophic failure where the boom falls down and hits a  
23 person on deck.

24 So that type of information is available. I would say  
25 that as far as the way it's distributed, it's certainly always

1 available whenever we're -- whenever NIOSH shows up somewhere.  
2 It's -- that type of information is available on the internet  
3 site, on the website. As far as evaluation of any of those go, I  
4 haven't done one. I think that I've encouraged the -- I've  
5 encouraged other academics to take, for instance, the lobsterman  
6 pamphlet and evaluate that with Maine lobstermen to see, have you  
7 seen it, have you used it and sort of try to get an idea of, has  
8 it resulted in any change of behavior. But I would say that  
9 evaluating those pieces that -- those documents has not been done.

10 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

11 Question for Mr. Thompson and Mr. Grupa. There was a  
12 discussion of the purpose of immersion suits and how they might be  
13 made more flexible and the answer was, this is certainly just for  
14 abandoning ship. And so the question gets to be then, how do we  
15 improve the usability of immersion suits for people who make it  
16 into the water, into the raft and then try to close the flap or  
17 use the kits?

18 MR. THOMPSON: Are you talking about dexterity of the  
19 gloves, essentially? Yeah. And I think that's something to be  
20 addressed because different manufacturers have addressed it in  
21 different ways. There are different philosophies of a three  
22 fingered glove providing more heat retention in the digits versus  
23 the individual fingers. There are a lot of different design  
24 philosophies and I think that it's something that we can certainly  
25 look at.

1                   Mike, as a manufacturer?

2                   MR. GRUPA: Yeah. I guess, again, I think when you look  
3 at what the immersion suit's intended use is and you know,  
4 basically, you know, the testing that it goes through, again, to  
5 try to simulate getting into a life raft, climbing a ladder,  
6 getting on board, dialing a phone, you know, whatever the case may  
7 be, using a radio, I think it does a great job of getting you off  
8 the deck, allows you to swim. I mean, again, with training, you  
9 know how to swim into -- a suit and do the backstroke, basically,  
10 get into a life raft. You know, once you're in a life raft and  
11 you're in a sheltered area, you know, the question comes in, of  
12 course, you know, the glove is always a key.

13                   The offset to having gloves that come off is another  
14 leakage point and again, if you aren't getting into a life raft,  
15 because, as we know, every wrist is a different size. If you're  
16 talking -- if you have seals on them, they're either going to be  
17 too tight for somebody or too loose. And gloves, for the most  
18 part, manufacturers, I think, feel that's the best way to go,  
19 although, there are options out there for people that do want to  
20 go with a, you know, removable glove and stuff like that.

21                   But you know, right now, I think the way the standards  
22 are written, I think the variety of suits that are out there, I  
23 think, you know, the user does have a choice as far as what he  
24 feels is best for him.

25                   DR. LINCOLN: Could I address that please? I'm sorry.



1 MR. ROSECRANS: He had his hand up.

2 DR. LINCOLN: I'm so sorry.

3 MR. HEINZ: I would just add that for all immersion  
4 suits, they all have to meet the same basic level of utility when  
5 they're new. The kind of qualitative test that's done is that  
6 after the hands have been in cold water for, I believe it's an  
7 hour, what you have to do is be able to pick up a pen and write  
8 your name. So we have all these test reports where people wrote  
9 their names. And that's basically intended to give you a rough  
10 gauge as to whether you have some degree of dexterity in those  
11 gloves.

12 Now as far as the ability to do that after time, after  
13 an immersion suit has been on board for five, ten years, however  
14 long, that's a function sometimes of how that suit's been cared  
15 for, whether the gloves remain flexible, whether the zipper has  
16 been properly cared for, lubricated, et cetera. And it all goes  
17 back to maintenance. Again, wear a suit that is fine -- like many  
18 things, it's fine when it's new, but after it's been used for  
19 awhile or not used and just left in a bag and not looked at, it  
20 may not operate as well as it did when you first bough it.

21 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

22 Dr. Lincoln?

23 DR. LINCOLN: Thank you.

24 If it's not broken, don't fix it. People don't die in  
25 life rafts and if they're in immersion suits and life rafts, they

1 don't die. If they are able to don an immersion suit and they're  
2 able to get into a life raft, they will probably survive that  
3 event. When you look at victims and survivors of vessel losses,  
4 as I mentioned earlier, survivors are seven times more likely to  
5 have gotten into an immersion suit, 15 times more likely to have  
6 gotten into a life raft and about 150 times more likely to have  
7 done both.

8           The issue, as far as getting to a life raft and then  
9 into it has to do with training. And when we looked at the Katmai  
10 survivors, we could -- we showed -- we were able -- I was able to  
11 show that the people that got into immersion suits and then got  
12 into the water, I could figure out who had had formal marine  
13 safety training and who hadn't. By and large, the people that had  
14 marine safety training got into that raft. There was only one or  
15 maybe two of them that got into the water and there was no raft  
16 there for them to enter. There were a lot of people that had no  
17 training that got into an immersion suit, made it to the raft, but  
18 then couldn't get into it because they didn't know how.

19           So this is where lifesaving equipment is one thing, but  
20 training on how to use it is also a very vital thing.

21           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you. One last question.

22           Mr. Heinz, can you explain the value of the Coast Guard  
23 equipment approval process and how that interplays with the  
24 international standards and equipment approved by other  
25 administrations? Is that too general?

1           MR. HEINZ: Well, are you referring to some particular  
2 item of equipment or just equipment approval in general and the  
3 U.S. process versus the international process?

4           MR. ROSECRANS: I guess the question is, is why the U.S.  
5 process different than the international process and does the  
6 requirement for U.S. equipment keep other good equipment off the  
7 market?

8           MR. HEINZ: Well, more and more, our requirements for  
9 approval of equipment are running in parallel or you know, are  
10 becoming very similar to the international requirements. And I  
11 might even put that the other way, that we are driving improvement  
12 of the international requirements to come up to our level of  
13 performance and what we have.

14           Probably the significant difference between U.S.  
15 approval system and a lot of other countries is that we still  
16 maintain a large part of it within our maritime safety  
17 administration, the Coast Guard as opposed to almost everywhere  
18 else in the world, they have delegated that function to third  
19 parties, such as classification societies and independent  
20 laboratories.

21           There's, you know, very little direct administration  
22 involvement in other countries with the approval of equipment and  
23 you know that does a couple things. We maintain some expertise to  
24 where we can -- we, perhaps, are a little more vigilant to what  
25 the actual requirements are because we've maintained in-house

1 expertise and can know where those requirements came from, what  
2 the intent is. And it may be that, in some cases, we are a little  
3 stricter in our enforcement of what the requirements are because  
4 we know them a lot better.

5           A symptom of that or a result of that, we have a mutual  
6 recognition agreement with the European Union for approval of  
7 lifesaving and fire safety equipment. The European Union has  
8 somewhat of a different system than ours where they have what they  
9 call notified bodies, which are generally classification  
10 societies, in some case, labs which do the same function we do in  
11 terms of approvals. They actually issue approval certificates.  
12 They do the review, they do the testing and they provide some  
13 oversight.

14           And what we're seeing for certain items of equipment, a  
15 lot of it is fire protection equipment or structural fire  
16 protection materials that people are obtaining Coast Guard  
17 approval through that mutual recognition agreement. They're going  
18 to a European notified body, obtaining a Coast Guard approval from  
19 there, which gives them entre to the entire European community and  
20 it also -- you know, there's a perception that it's a little bit  
21 easier to get approvals from them.

22           But I'm not sure if that answers your question, but I  
23 think the bottom line is that, you know, we're a little bit  
24 unusual in the world in that we do maintain and this is a largely  
25 in-house function. Although we do delegate some things to labs,

1 there still is oversight back to the Coast Guard and all of the  
2 approval certificates are actually issued by the Coast Guard.

3 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Great. It's been a great morning,  
5 great panel. Thank you.

6 Dr. Lincoln, as the President of Chili said to those  
7 minors last night, your shift is over. You've sure been working  
8 hard this morning, so thank you.

9 We will take a lunch break, but before we do, I want to  
10 make a quick announcement. MPFVOA has a wonderful display out  
11 there and they have a manual that they, themselves borrowed to  
12 bring, but I think that manual has been borrowed so that someone  
13 could look at it. Leslie, it may be at Kinko's right now, but if  
14 that manual could reappear, I'm sure that Leslie Hughes would be  
15 most delighted.

16 So again, thanks for everybody. We will take an hour  
17 lunch break and we will be back at 1:30. Thank you so much.

18 (Off the record.)

19 (On the record.)

20 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Okay. If you can come in and take  
21 your seats, we'll start in about one minute. Thank you.

22 Welcome back. Got a nice bright panel here ready to go  
23 and talk about training issues. And, Mike, I'll turn it over to  
24 you to introduce the panel.

25 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

1           All the safety equipment available in an emergency is  
2   useless if it cannot be used properly and efficiently during an  
3   emergency. There are notable stories of how well trained crews  
4   were able to leverage their training to avert sure catastrophe.  
5   Unfortunately, there are even more stories of crews being unable  
6   to perform the most rudimentary tasks to prevent vessel loss or to  
7   properly use the equipment available to save themselves.

8           The difference in these two possibilities is in the  
9   training of the crews to respond in an emergency. The Commercial  
10   Fishing Industry Vessel Safety Act of 1988 contained no explicit  
11   statutes addressing qualifications, training or experience. The  
12   new Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 does address these  
13   issues. This new authority remains significantly less extensive  
14   than for other commercial mariners, however.

15           Today, we will hear from those who have been training  
16   commercial fishermen in emergency preparedness and other areas  
17   known to be safety issues within the industry. Each training  
18   program has adopted to serve fishermen in a different manner,  
19   including in the classroom and on the vessels.

20           I will now introduce our panel members. Leslie Hughes.  
21   Ms. Hughes represents the North Pacific Fishing Vessel Owners  
22   Association. NPFVOA is the nation's oldest trainer of commercial  
23   fishermen having recently celebrated their 25th anniversary. Ms.  
24   Hughes developed, then directed those training programs for over  
25   23 years.

1           Jerry Dzugan. In addition to serving as Chairman of the  
2 Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel's Safety Advisory Committee,  
3 Mr. Dzugan has served as Executive Director of the Alaska Marine  
4 Safety Education Association since its formation 25 years ago.  
5 AMSEA has developed a nationwide network of fishing vessel  
6 trainers for commercial fishing industry. Mr. Dzugan has  
7 experience as a commercial fisherman as well.

8           Gina Johansen. Ms. Johansen is Director of Fish Safe  
9 BC, an organization that specializes in training for commercial  
10 fishermen. She has also been a commercial fisherman.

11           Rodney Avila. Mr. Avila is a fishing vessel owner, a  
12 member of the New England Fisheries Management Council, member of  
13 the Board of Directors of the Point Club, a member of the  
14 Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel Safety Advisory Committee and a  
15 Safety Training for the commercial fishing industry. Mr. Avila  
16 has extensive experience as a commercial fisherman. Today, he  
17 represents the Greater New Bedford Fisherman's Safety  
18 Collaborative, a community-based initiative that provides free  
19 training for commercial fishermen.

20           John O'Leary. Mr. O'Leary is a commercial fishing  
21 vessel owner with extensive experience as a commercial fisherman.  
22 He currently serves as a Director of Training at the Chesapeake  
23 Marine Training Institute.

24           Jack Kemerer. Mr. Kemerer is the Coast Guard's  
25 Commercial Fishing Vessel Safety Program Manager joining us today

1 from Coast Guard Headquarters. He has extensive experience in the  
2 commercial fishing vessel safety program as both a uniform member  
3 of the Coast Guard and now, as a civilian.

4 Ms. Hughes.

5 MS. HUGHES: There we go. Thank you, Chairman Sumwalt  
6 and Captain Rosecrans. I very much appreciate the opportunity to  
7 be here today.

8 I want to describe briefly what the NPFVOA's Vessel  
9 Safety Program is as we now celebrate our 25th year. And I was  
10 fortunate enough to be involved in it from its very inception.

11 This program is a non-profit. It was started in  
12 cooperation with the U.S. Coast Guard in 1985 and it was an  
13 industry driven effort to start out with voluntary programs,  
14 safety programs to address the high casualty rate that we were  
15 experiencing with our Seattle based fleet in Alaskan waters. And  
16 the fishermen there recognized the unacceptable loss rate that we  
17 were having.

18 So we are based in Seattle and it's a large and diverse  
19 fleet that we work with. And about 80 percent of the Alaska  
20 seafood harvest is caught by Seattle based fishing fleet, so it's  
21 a significant fleet we work with. And Alaska accounts for 55  
22 percent of the nation's harvest. So we have a membership base  
23 that includes vessels of all sizes and support businesses. And  
24 the diverse fleet that we work with ranges from like a 30-foot  
25 single operator catcher vessels to processors that have well over



1 100 people on board.

2 We've done training all around the country. We're  
3 predominantly west coast, but we have done east coast and I just  
4 want to stress that NPFVOA's programs are portable and with the  
5 Authorization bill, we are capable of providing training in ports  
6 outside of Seattle as well.

7 The NPFVOA's training is kind of comprised of Coast  
8 Guard approved courses, some Coast Guard accepted, which means  
9 they're not audited in the same way a Coast Guard approved course.  
10 We have voluntary courses and then we have also gone to courses  
11 that address the standards in OSHA, Occupational Safety and Health  
12 Administration.

13 Our Coast Guard -- this is some of our Coast Guard  
14 approved courses. We have the STCW basic safety training and then  
15 we have the four day advanced med class and proficiency in  
16 survival craft, survival, first aid, CPR and then drill  
17 orientations where we can go on board the vessels and certify  
18 people as drill conductors or do classroom training.

19 We have voluntary classes that address many of the  
20 things that the Coast Guard Authorization bill is now calling for  
21 from weather forecasting, understanding weather patterns, vessel  
22 stability, navigation, collision avoidance, ship board damage  
23 control. That's one class we're very excited about and safety  
24 equipment and advanced med.

25 A lot of our courses were originally developed to

1 address survivability if you were faced with an emergency and had  
2 to abandon ship, but in -- within these courses, we also talk  
3 about ways to prevent finding yourself in these situations. So  
4 there are preventative elements to the courses, as well as  
5 survivability. These are some of the OSHA training classes that  
6 came out of -- largely, were a response that we made to what we  
7 were seeing on processors.

8           The attendance in our courses for these 25 years is now  
9 well over 37,500 and of our training, 54 percent is still  
10 voluntary. Now that will change when the Authorization bill gets  
11 flushed out, but it's pretty impressive for an industry to take  
12 that much training on a voluntary basis because they believe it's  
13 relevant and can save their lives.

14           I just want to say a few other comments. Now, as we're  
15 going to enter into a very significant and exciting phase to get a  
16 whole new level of regulations that will be addressing the  
17 training that was never really addressed before. As these get  
18 flushed out, it's going to be extremely critical that we have the  
19 input from the fishermen to make sure that we get these  
20 requirements so that they're really going to make a difference and  
21 save lives. And we need the fishermen to take complete ownership  
22 of these programs.

23           And on the other part of that is, regulators are going  
24 to have to be more familiar with industry practices and look at  
25 the risks in a regional perspective because this is the time to

1 construct requirements that are going to focus on prevention.

2           The NPFVOA's philosophy is that we believe a trained  
3 crew is much more likely to demonstrate good decision-making  
4 skills when faced with a sudden emergency and they are much more  
5 likely to take actions that will prevent casualties from  
6 occurring. The key elements that have made NPFVOA's programs  
7 successful and I want to share this with you today because I think  
8 Fred Mattera has said he would like to see something NPFVOA in  
9 other places of the country.

10           It is doable and I think it's been extremely effective  
11 to create a safety culture, but first of all, you have to have the  
12 involvement of fishermen because they -- and particularly industry  
13 leaders, they set a precedent for the rest of the industry. You  
14 have to have a partnership and a strong one with working with  
15 government agencies. You have to have outstanding instructors who  
16 understand how fishermen operate who value and respect fishermen  
17 and that are very knowledgeable on the subjects that they're  
18 teaching to the fishermen.

19           We have to have an emphasis on hands-on, using the kinds  
20 of equipment that are found on the vessels. It's a great  
21 opportunity to show new technologies and it's important that the  
22 training be portable so that you can take training to the  
23 fishermen when that's most appropriate.

24           We're very fortunate because we have a membership base.  
25 We have about 220 vessels and about 125 to 150 at various support

1 businesses. And that gives us a ready group to work with where we  
2 can consistently and regularly communicate with them when there's  
3 new regs, whatever situation. It also gives us a better  
4 opportunity to hear from fishermen when they have issues and  
5 concerns. And if somebody has an accident or an incident on a  
6 vessel and we get informed of that from the fishermen, that alerts  
7 us to know that very likely, there will be other companies, other  
8 fishermen that are experiencing that hazard as well.

9 I just want to stress that NPFVOA has always had --  
10 favored a voluntary approach when the regulatory authority did not  
11 exist and we have continued that. And we are very proud of the  
12 level of participation that we get from industry.

13 I've made a note of just a few challenges and that is  
14 funding. NPFVOA has been able to be self-sustaining, but that's a  
15 challenge for a small non-profit and with the Authorization bill,  
16 we would look to hope that we would be able to be competitive in  
17 getting some grant money because we could do a lot more with some  
18 more funding.

19 And the ultimate challenge I would put out there is to  
20 convince fishermen that safe work practices are more important  
21 than simply complying with regulations, that there are many things  
22 they can do to make a safer operation.

23 Thank you very much.

24 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

25 Mr. Dzugan.

1           MR. DZUGAN: Thank you.

2           Before I begin, I just want to put this in a context.  
3   It's not in my bio and I don't often say it, but my background is  
4   an inner city school teacher. I taught there for about eight  
5   years in high school and what I learned from that experience was  
6   how much education can change people's lives.

7           I moved to Alaska in the 1970s and at a time when Alaska  
8   was wide open. It was open fisheries, open access fisheries, lots  
9   of young people in their 20s buying boats, 25-year-olds going,  
10   buying boats with six crew members crossing the Gulf of Alaska,  
11   getting rich, getting in trouble. It was -- I felt like you were  
12   -- everybody who lived in that time felt like they -- you heard  
13   about the buffalo hunters, but you lived with them. It was so  
14   wide open.

15          And then, over a period of time, you noticed that your  
16   neighbors in the harbor were not coming back and a lot of those  
17   young people who were out fishing or older people actually,  
18   voluntarily had bought equipment, but didn't know how to use it.  
19   And that was often one of the causes that led to the incident.  
20   And I realize that there was something that needed to be done.  
21   There was a missing link and this has been brought up earlier this  
22   morning.

23          I got involved with AMSEA as a non-profit organization  
24   in the mid 1980s and since that time, we've put an emphasis on  
25   getting instructor resources imbedded in communities where

1 possible. So fishing ports had their own imbedded instructors  
2 that knew the fishery. We would teach them instructor skills and  
3 provide them with equipment to train with so that this huge state  
4 which stretches, if you put on the U.S. from Florida to Arizona  
5 and up to Minnesota, would have access to these small, family run  
6 fisheries and artisanal fisheries.

7           Since -- in the last 25 years, I've personally been  
8 involved with training over a thousand marine safety instructors  
9 who have trained over 165,000 mariners of all ages on all coasts  
10 of the U.S. And not organizations like NIOSH and our own records  
11 show that people that have had training have more of a chance for  
12 survivability if they do get in trouble. And I noticed that,  
13 earlier, I was just looking around the trainers in this room and  
14 there's about almost 100 years of training with fishermen in this  
15 room just with the 7 or 8 instructors that are here. So there's a  
16 lot of -- we've built up in the last 25 years, a cadre of a lot of  
17 experience and training in this industry.

18           But I mostly wanted to focus on what are the elements of  
19 a successful program, not just what we do but with all of these  
20 other organizations that are here today standing next to --  
21 sitting next to me and out in the audience. And so I'm going to  
22 run through those quickly.

23           One of those elements -- and the first one is  
24 accessibility, that fishermen have access to training and they  
25 don't have to travel hundreds of miles to get their training.

1 That is provided to them either with their own imbedded  
2 instructor, which we support, or bring an instructor in from  
3 ourselves or another organization.

4           The training has to be meaningful and meaningful  
5 training to me is experiential, hands-on training which has been  
6 proven to be more effective in an emergency. Retention rates are  
7 higher and really, we're not teaching knowledge so much on a  
8 multiple choice test. You're not -- because, when somebody gets  
9 into an emergency, you want them to react instinctively. And  
10 that's one of the importance's of hands-on training is getting  
11 people to not think, but instinctively do the right actions to  
12 give themselves enough time to survive to then think the situation  
13 through. And you can only get that with hands-on, experiential  
14 education that's meaningful this way.

15           It has to be affordable. Again, a lot of these  
16 fisheries are small, family run operations and we do a lot with  
17 fundraising and grant writing to make this training as inexpensive  
18 or as free as possible.

19           Outreach. Programs that actually have outreached and  
20 actually walked the docks to get fishermen to come to the classes  
21 are a lot more effective than citadels that expect fishermen to  
22 travel hundreds of miles to them again. Instructors having a  
23 background in the fishery, preferably those fisheries that are  
24 being taught, is really important.

25           Culturally and linguistic appropriate teaching. We

1 talked about that yesterday. The Vietnamese stretches from the  
2 Florida panhandle around the gulf up to almost the bay area and  
3 it's spreading and it's growing. And English speaking abilities  
4 is really low, but it's an important part of the fleet. So  
5 finding instructors in that culture who speak that language is  
6 really important.

7 Risk assessment. One of the things that training of  
8 fishermen needs to include is risk assessment, how to do it, the  
9 use of go, no-go worksheets and green, amber, red worksheets is  
10 really important because -- to be taught -- because all the  
11 decisions on safety really get decided on the boat in the  
12 wheelhouse and on the deck. And for fishermen, be just train more  
13 and learn some of those tools that others at high risk have used  
14 is really important to do.

15 Training, I'm going to get into the details a little  
16 bit. Training should be accepted rather than approved training by  
17 the Coast Guard. Approved training is excellent for maritime  
18 academies that have set programs and institutions, but it's a  
19 great block to delivering programs in an outreach nature and in  
20 fact, many of the audit requirements are not educationally valid  
21 for that kind of a program.

22 There also needs to be -- if training requirements are  
23 put in, there needs to be equal enforcement around the country of  
24 those training requirements. We have seen in the last 25 years,  
25 everybody whose done training has seen unequal enforcement.



1 Fishermen got the message that it really wasn't going to be  
2 enforced because there wasn't training available. And so the  
3 Coast Guard didn't enforce it in those areas.

4           They were sensitive to that need, but that made that  
5 training -- private trainers, non-profit trainers that were so  
6 needed didn't have a clientele any more because they were being  
7 told well, you know, we know there's nothing available. And those  
8 businesses, non-profits failed. They couldn't make it through the  
9 last 20 years. What you see here, basically, are the survivors in  
10 this room. And that was a loss of resources that were very, very  
11 needed.

12           I want to talk -- I want to end talking about  
13 traditional license schemes a little bit. A lot of traditional  
14 licensing schemes did not meet the qualities that I just mentioned  
15 and I think that a fishing vessel safety training program that's  
16 developed needs to build on the successes that has happened in the  
17 last 25 years and it will include a lot of those qualities that I  
18 just mentioned.

19           A program needs to have performance based outcome  
20 objectives and that, with at sea experience, that can lead to a  
21 certificate of confidence. That would be a more appropriate,  
22 meaningful and effective means in lowering the risk. A  
23 traditional licensing program where you pay your money, you pass a  
24 written test and you're made a captain again, is not going to be  
25 as effective or as credible.

1           In the UK, they have taken away suspended certificates  
2 of competence by people who prove that they're not competent, so  
3 you still have something to take away, just like a license.  
4 Which, I know the regulatory authority would like to have. You  
5 can also attach the drug testing requirement to it. You have to  
6 have your certificate of competence and go through a random drug  
7 testing program if that's what you want, if that's what you feel  
8 is a need.

9           So I'll just wrap it up by saying proven, well tested  
10 programs already embraced by fishermen will be much more accepted  
11 and effective than off the shelf education programs traditionally  
12 given to other mariners and other industries. Thank you.

13           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Dzugan.

14           Ms. Johansen.

15           MS. JOHANSEN: Thanks, Mike and thanks to the National  
16 Transportation Safety Board for this generous opportunity to  
17 participate in this forum.

18           We recognize that issues around fishing safety are  
19 international and we're pleased to share anything that we've  
20 learned that can be of value and to learn from the other panel  
21 members as well.

22           Fish Safe BC is an industry organization with a mandate  
23 to reduce injuries and fatalities by developing programs and tools  
24 that inspire fishermen to take ownership. This is accomplished by  
25 brining everyone involved in fishing safety together in a fishing

1 safety advisory committee, everyone in the region, plus federally.  
2 That includes naval architects, regulators, fishermen, fish  
3 buyers, educators and safety suppliers. We'll sit around the  
4 table to monitor, discuss and resolve fishing safety issues.

5           So in a very short time, six years, that Fish Safe's  
6 been in existence, we've developed several programs. We're not  
7 just a training organization. We also work to coordinate industry  
8 advice to regulatory authorities and monitor and communicate  
9 accident patterns. We've also got a real fishermen's safety  
10 equipment promotion, the Safest Catch Program, which is developing  
11 safety management systems on board fishing vessels.

12           But today, I'm going to focus on the Fish Safe Stability  
13 Education Program, which you'll see some lovely pictures up there  
14 of the program. We believe it's a fairly unique program in that  
15 we've been able to change the level of stability awareness in BC  
16 like no program has done before.

17           In BC, we started looking at the need for stability  
18 training or education back in 1975 in response to the loss of 10  
19 vessels and 14 fatalities in a 2 week herring fishery. The  
20 federal and provincial government developed requirements right  
21 then and there for stability books, also issued some bulletins,  
22 some pamphlets and created curriculums around stability.

23           In 2004, when Fish Safe began, stability incidents were  
24 still the number one cause of casualties. Between 1975 and 2008,  
25 we had lost more than 250 lives to capsizing. So obviously,

1 something more was needed or a different approach to stability  
2 education. So Fish Safe took on that challenge and in 2006,  
3 developed a four day course.

4 A lot of what I am going to say has been already  
5 mentioned, but the keys to that course I'm going to briefly talk  
6 about; fishermen owned, fishermen developed, fishermen delivered,  
7 fishing relevant, how it's delivered, the hands-on interactive and  
8 the funding and support. And just briefly, when we went to  
9 develop this, as anyone will know when you go to develop any kind  
10 of an education program, you need to understand your audience.

11 So if you're a fisherman, that makes it a little bit  
12 easier if you already have that understanding. But we went to  
13 fishermen and we asked them what they needed to improve their  
14 stability knowledge. They said they need a stability workshop  
15 that's fishing relevant. But the point was is we asked and we  
16 listened.

17 I had a long time, very successful fisherman boat fourth  
18 generation come up to me when we were in the process of developing  
19 this and he said you know, I really don't even know what the word  
20 means, stability. And he was representative. And we developed  
21 the course. So using fishermen to develop the course, they know  
22 what they don't know and they'll be happy to tell you what they  
23 need. You don't have to make assumptions.

24 And just as a sidebar, in the course on the first day,  
25 that's one of the activities is fishermen in a group writing down

1 what they believe stability means.

2           So we developed the course and we tested it out on what  
3 my friend, Mike Rosecrans likes to call the alpha dogs. So we  
4 brought those guys into the room and these are the guys that talk  
5 the loudest, but also, can make the most difference. We tested  
6 out the tools and curriculum on them and hope that they -- if we  
7 converted them, they would then promote the course. And they did  
8 more than that. They actually became facilitators for the course  
9 because we used fishermen to deliver that course. And the course  
10 is open to all fishermen, their family members, the crew and even  
11 regulatory people.

12           And then secondly, they say it's all in the delivery.  
13 And fishing relevant so that it's easily transferrable, and both  
14 Leslie and Jerry have spoke to this. There's nothing worse than  
15 going to an institution and having some -- and no -- you know, no  
16 bad reference to anybody that's from England, but some old English  
17 guy standing up at a blackboard, pointing there, talking about  
18 shipping cargo from wherever, from India to China. And you're  
19 sitting in the classroom and you're on a 40-foot trawler trying to  
20 like, how does this -- how do I apply this?

21           So the concepts in the course to understand stability or  
22 how to maintain stability or remove threats to stability is the  
23 same, but the focus is on fishing operations. We talk about  
24 threats to stability and risk perception. If you don't, as a  
25 fisherman, know what the risks are, it's pretty hard to remove

1    them.  So at the end of the day, the course is designed to create  
2    that very basic awareness across the fleet.

3                So we researched also, learning methods, how -- what's  
4    the best way to present information so that it will be retained.  
5    Also, looking at the fact that we're -- we've got fishermen that  
6    are 50, 60 years old with maybe limited or no schooling.  So we  
7    tried to create an environment that they would feel comfortable  
8    in, a real galley table feel.  Storytelling is key.  Fishermen  
9    have stories, so we let them tell their stories.  We pull out the  
10   factors to do with stability, add the information that they need  
11   and away you go.

12               So it's really letting fishermen teach fishermen.  We --  
13   sometimes, you'll go into one of the courses and you won't be able  
14   to tell who the instructor is from the rest of the fishermen  
15   because they're teaching each other.

16               We've also developed the many tools needed to make the  
17   course as interactive as possible, everything from a fishing  
18   stability handbook that focuses -- features fishermen and fishing  
19   vessels.  It seems obvious, but it just hadn't been done before.  
20   A fishing model that show the changes in stability during a  
21   fishing trip, but you know, we talk about roll periods.  We don't  
22   talk about it.  We're out on the dock doing a roll period test.

23               Guys will fight the changes during the course because  
24   we're now challenging sometimes, 30, 40, 50 years of tradition or  
25   that's the way we've always done it.  But at the end of the day,

1   there will be a complete shift and they'll be talking about how  
2   they're going to go talk to a naval architect. I've had some guys  
3   said that, at the end of the course, they -- now that they know  
4   what can go wrong, they're not sure they're going to go back out.  
5   So whatever works.

6               But -- and then finally, it was mentioned also, funding  
7   and support. We got some real support from the federal  
8   government. Our organization is fisherman funded, so we went  
9   outside and the federal government looked at this and recognized  
10   that what they were doing wasn't working and funded this, not only  
11   the development, but the implementation, so we get ongoing  
12   funding. So the point there is to support your fishing or safety  
13   organizations because they do have the inside track to getting it  
14   done and getting it done right.

15              Just to sum up the results so far of our stability  
16   course which we've only delivered over the last 3 years is we've  
17   had 800 fishermen voluntarily participate. We did a third party  
18   survey through the University of British Columbia and out of that,  
19   some results were 90 percent of these participants said the course  
20   would save lives. Over 60 percent of those fishermen, and this is  
21   key when Jerry was talking about changing behavior, after  
22   completing this course, either made changes to their procedures  
23   onboard or changes to the structure of their vessel.

24              We've also added a one day refresher course that now  
25   incorporates risk assessment and human factors. The other good

1 news; no capsizing in 2009 and no fatalities. Also, the  
2 regulatory agencies have recognized this type of training and this  
3 -- these types of initiatives that -- by saying regulations are  
4 not enough, that regulatory agencies must support industry driven  
5 education.

6 So again, it works. If it's fishermen driven, fishing  
7 relevant, it's delivered in a method that is applicable and  
8 fishing relevant and it receives funding and support. Thank you.

9 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Ms. Johansen,  
10 Mr. Avila.

11 MR. AVILA: Thank you. I would like to thank the NTSB,  
12 the Chairman Sumwalt and all the panel members for giving me the  
13 opportunity to participate in this fishing forum today. I think  
14 it's a great thing and it's something that we needed for awhile.

15 I'm going to give you a little bit of background about  
16 the New Bedford training program. The Greater New Bedford  
17 Fisherman's Safety Collaborative is a public interest group  
18 composed of the community, civic organizations that include the  
19 City of New Bedford, New Bedford Harbor Development Commission,  
20 shore support, commercial fishermen, fishing industry suppliers  
21 and safety trainers, the U.S. Coast Guard, U Mass. Dartmouth S.  
22 Mass. and New Direction South Coast, a non-profit training  
23 development organization.

24 This collaborative was created in response to  
25 significant need to provide commercial fishermen with essential



1 safety training that will ensure their ability to respond in many  
2 emergency encounters in the most dangerous occupation in the U.S..

3 I'll give you a little bit of background now. On  
4 December 20th, 2004, 5 of 6 crew members of the 75-foot vessel,  
5 Northern Edge died when their boat sank off of Nantucket in 30  
6 degree weather with winds gusting to 45 miles an hour. This was  
7 the deadliest fishing incident off of New England in nearly 15  
8 years. This tragedy spawned an outpouring of sentiment and  
9 demands -- excuse me -- that something needed to be done locally  
10 to reduce loss of lives, injuries resulting from at sea  
11 emergencies in the commercial fishing industry.

12 Meetings between the Mayor of New Bedford, NOAA  
13 administrators with strong support of our Massachusetts  
14 congressional delegation resulted in a \$100,000 NOAA grant matched  
15 with a \$50,000 local workforce development funds. These monies  
16 provided resources to create the New Bedford Area Focus  
17 Fisherman's Safety Training Program.

18 MR. ROSECRANS: Mr. Avila, could you move the speaker  
19 just a little bit closer to your -- the microphone a little a --

20 MR. AVILA: Sure. Generally, nobody has trouble hearing  
21 me, but okay. Okay. All right.

22 Okay. New Directions took the development management  
23 and the training, together with other stakeholders to implement  
24 this program and has held 20 training sessions training 1,059  
25 fishermen since April of 2005. These have had no accidents in any

1 of these trainings.

2           The program. S. Mass. facility accommodates all  
3 training stations in one central location for maximizing training  
4 time and effectiveness, to ensure buy-in by the fishing community  
5 and to focus attention to the most important issues affecting  
6 safety at sea.

7           The program was designed as a hands-on using the  
8 curriculum -- excuse me -- approved by the Coast Guard. It is  
9 free to fishermen and covers the following topics; man overboard,  
10 fire fighting, emergency communications, life raft equipment and  
11 deployment, EPIRBS, signal flares, damage control, patching,  
12 flooding controlling procedures including pump operations and  
13 basic stability, dawning on and proper use of survival suits. In  
14 addition, a Coast Guard helicopter and crew provides instructions  
15 to proper at sea hoist procedures.

16           Total class size is kept to a minimum of 75. The  
17 fishermen are divided into five groups. Each group spends about  
18 50 minutes at 1 of 5 stations. Actually, hands-on equipment,  
19 pouring out -- putting out fires, shooting off flares, patching  
20 leaks and pipes, putting on survival suits, jumping into the  
21 water, entering a life raft, these are some of the trainings.

22           Interpreters are on hand for non-English speaking  
23 fishermen and rescue swimmers are stationed at a tank where  
24 fishermen enter the water and participate in climbing into a life  
25 raft. Each instructor is Coast Guard certified in fishing safety

1 instructions.

2           The success of this free program is validated by the  
3 response from fishermen themselves and several real life, at sea  
4 emergencies over the past years where the skills learned followed  
5 in successful handling of life-threatening situations. The  
6 program has been embraced by the Massachusetts Fishermen's  
7 Partnership who funded the same training program in -- for  
8 fishermen in several other area ports, the State of Massachusetts,  
9 including Gloucester, Scituate and at Mass. Maritime.

10           It has been studied by the Coast Guard and NOAA and  
11 received national attention as a model in how to successfully  
12 engage fishermen in a safety training program -- excuse me -- a  
13 noteworthy accomplishment as it -- many past efforts have not been  
14 supported by the fishermen themselves.

15           Since its inception in 2005 to 2010, the New Bedford  
16 Safety Training Program has trained 1,059 fishermen from Maine to  
17 North Carolina. Roughly 30 percent of these fishermen have  
18 repeated the training twice or three times. Any fishermen  
19 visiting New Bedford while safety training is scheduled is welcome  
20 to attend. We refuse no one. It is generally agreed that between  
21 1,200 and 1,500 fishermen that fish out of the port of New  
22 Bedford, there are. Therefore, we have many more fishermen to  
23 reach in New Bedford.

24           In addition, we need to have an ongoing program to  
25 ensure fishermen get the training that they -- and refresher

1 course to maintain reinforced skills and knowledge learned. The  
2 program will ensure greater safety to all our fishermen. The  
3 exact number of fishermen needing training in other ports of  
4 Massachusetts is unknown. There will be several hundreds and  
5 programs equally acceptable to them.

6           There is also considerable in-kind support provided by  
7 many stakeholders, including free use of Sea Mass facilities.  
8 Dartmouth, which includes their tank for survival suit training,  
9 their classrooms, outside facilities for stage and firefighting  
10 and damage control, their waterfront pier for the use of flares,  
11 their parking lot for attendees. The location is convenient --  
12 the location and convenience of this facility is critical to a  
13 successful program.

14           IMP Fishing Gear contributes free use of repacking life  
15 rafts, flares, safety equipment, signal flares and the use of  
16 survival suits for fishermen who don't have them.

17           The Greater New Bedford Fisherman's Safety Training has  
18 extremely been well received by every fisherman since its  
19 implementation. The training sessions have successfully trained  
20 1,059 fishermen in the New England commercial fishing industry.  
21 We have also trained observers, marine scientists, students and  
22 101 fishermen have gone forward to take face to which is the drill  
23 conductors training. The result has been fewer at sea casualties  
24 and improvement -- improved response to at sea dangers.

25           Of major significance is the local fishermen have

1 embraced this program as evidence of the number of fishermen  
2 trained and word of mouth being the primary method of marketing.  
3 Although we have had several sinks since the training classes have  
4 started, crews have come back to give testimonies that the safety  
5 classes played a major role in their survival. We have 19  
6 testimonies on hand, crews that have survival -- have survived  
7 after a sinking.

8           The New Bedford Fisherman's Safety Collaborative model  
9 uses only Coast Guard certified vessel safety trainers who are  
10 designated by each Coast Guard officer in charge of marine  
11 inspection to conduct safety trainings within their areas.

12           What makes this safety training successful is that all  
13 the safety trainers are connected to the fishing industry and know  
14 how the fishing industry operates. Outreach is a key component of  
15 having a large turnout. Dock outreach starts 30 to 40 days prior  
16 to training. Although we do advertise in newspapers, it does not  
17 work as well as the face-to-face contact with fishermen or their  
18 families. That was mentioned earlier in a previous panel.

19           In a final note, each of our safety trainers has either  
20 lost family members or close friends in marine casualties. Our  
21 hope is to seek funding so we may expand this type of training to  
22 smaller ports on the east coast that do not get the same attention  
23 as New Bedford and in Gloucester, but we have the same safety  
24 issues. Our fishermen are fishing on an aging fleet. The average  
25 vessel on the east coast is 30 plus years, which was mentioned

1 earlier, so this makes safety so essential.

2 And before I close, I would like to make one statement  
3 that was -- the other panel said about survival suits. Since this  
4 program went into effect, we have -- this program has taken 1,000  
5 survival suits out of service that have not passed the test in 5  
6 years.

7 Thank you very much.

8 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Avila.

9 Mr. O'Leary.

10 MR. O'LEARY: I'm a Marine Safety and Survival Division  
11 Chief at Chesapeake Marine Training Institute for the last five  
12 years. Before that, I was a commercial fisherman for 30 years.  
13 So when I go down the boats here, I go down the boats every day  
14 and I do probably 20 to 25 boats a month doing safety training and  
15 safety orientations. And I get an awful lot of thank yous because  
16 down my area that I'm doing, the boats from New Jersey down to  
17 North Carolina mostly, there was no training, very, very, very  
18 little training or any training at all before I came down there.

19 So when I get done, I go -- they go wow, I never knew  
20 that. They give me stories of where they had mess ups where, boy  
21 am I lucky to be here because my life raft didn't go off or  
22 something. So I am very lucky to have a job that I get so many  
23 thank yous and that I love so much. It's a great, great job as  
24 far as that concerns.

25 But what I see is 80 percent of the fishermen down there

1 probably, I haven't got in touch with that I haven't done any  
2 training with. A lot of these guys have some drill conductor  
3 courses and stuff like that, done them, but as any of us fishermen  
4 will tell you, these guys for the drill conductors courses and  
5 stuff, that got them in '96 or whatever, basically, they're not  
6 getting the drills done on the boats. Basically, it has to be  
7 hands-on and we need to get to these crewmembers also. Every  
8 fisherman that goes aboard a fishing boat needs to get some kind  
9 of safety training.

10           Eighty percent of them not having safety training isn't  
11 acceptable and that's why we're having so many problems on the  
12 east coast. You know, the infrastructure's not there. We need to  
13 get that infrastructure going. The only reason why I'm surviving  
14 is because of the insurance companies are having me going down  
15 there doing safety training and safety inspections aboard these  
16 boats.

17           Which, when I go down there is the best training because  
18 I can go down there and pick out safety hazards, show them where  
19 the shutoffs to the ear are or show them how to use all that,  
20 their safety equipment, where it is on their boat, how to launch  
21 it on their boat, pick out different problems on their boat. A  
22 lot of these boats, I'll do the simplest thing like try to make a  
23 mayday. With, I'll say about 40 percent or 50 percent of the  
24 boats that I do, one of the part of the safety orientation is  
25 doing mayday. I have two or three guys that cannot do a mayday.

1 I ask them to read the mayday sticker. They can't even read it.

2 So you have to teach these guys how to do it.

3 And the good case of that is the Lady Mary. Somebody  
4 got up to that wheel and made -- started to make a mayday call,  
5 but nobody could understand him. Nobody could understand a word  
6 he said because he didn't slow himself down. Nobody was taught.  
7 If that guy did get that mayday out, they had boats all around  
8 them. Probably at least a few of those guys would have been alive  
9 today. So it's so important for us to do this hands-on training  
10 to get down on these boats, show these guys what radio to use,  
11 make sure it's getting done on the boats.

12 The best piece of safety equipment you have isn't your  
13 safety equipment that everybody's checking. It's the knowledge  
14 you have, how to use it. And every boat's a little bit different  
15 as far as that goes and every fisheries a little bit different.

16 And on these boats, I see a lot of problems because most  
17 of them aren't making very much money. I would say 80 percent of  
18 the boats I'm working on don't have watertight bulkheads. All  
19 they have for firefighting equipment is, you know, a few fire  
20 extinguishers. No SCBAs. I'll go board a hundred and some odd  
21 fishing boat with refrigeration and everything else. There's no  
22 breathing apparatus, no nothing. They're accidents waiting to  
23 happen.

24 Ninety-foot boats with one alarm because, as far as  
25 Coast Guard regulations go, as long as the water flows from one



1 compartment to another, all they need is one high water alarm.  
2 Alarm on these boats are very, very, very important. If these  
3 guys don't have a quick warning, they will never be able to deal  
4 with their emergency.

5           So I haven't seen a smoke detector on the boat. I  
6 haven't seen a carbon monoxide poisoning detector on the boat.  
7 The simplest things, I don't see and this is why we're having the  
8 problems. We need to get our boats a little bit better so we can  
9 have a watertight bulkhead. Most of these boats can have  
10 watertight bulkheads without spending a lot of money. They can  
11 buy fire extinguishers, smoke detectors and stuff very cheaply and  
12 put them aboard the boats.

13           We need to not just -- you know, the Coast Guard comes  
14 down focused on one thing on that safety equipment, but we need to  
15 get a little bit better safety equipment that goes with the boats.  
16 These boats have refrigeration's. They should have self contained  
17 breather apparatuses aboard them and we need to teach these guys  
18 how to use it on their boats. And it all has to be hands-on  
19 because of what we all are talking about.

20           There's -- down there, I have a diversity of a lot of  
21 different languages. You know, we have some Vietnamese. We have  
22 a lot of Spanish. So we've got a lot of diversity of languages  
23 and the fact that they're not making a lot of money, I've got guys  
24 boats leaking all over the place and haven't hauled them out for  
25 five years. Like oh boy, I wouldn't go out on that boat. So the

1 knowledge that they have and a little bit better equipment is  
2 going to save their life, but we need to get a happy medium there.

3           The good results that we need to get the training and to  
4 follow is what they're doing in Alaska. I heard some -- one of  
5 the crewmembers came off my boat and he wanted to go to Alaska.  
6 And he goes oh yeah, I'm glad you took me through that. Now I've  
7 got this piece of paper where I have to have safety training to go  
8 aboard that boat.

9           And what they're doing up in New Bedford is the best  
10 example, but the only reason why a lot of this is working is  
11 because it's free. You start to make a safety program and you  
12 start to tell these guys they've got to be paying for it and stuff  
13 like that, even to get a drill conductors course, when I tell it's  
14 \$250 to do a drill conductors course, which is an awful lot of  
15 work and it's money to put it on for the building and everything  
16 else, that's a lot of money. That's almost too much money for  
17 them.

18           So we need to get this training down the boats and into  
19 everybody, maybe with the Coast Guard help. We had a couple, few  
20 demonstrations down the docks. Each time we did the  
21 demonstrations, you know, just me walking the docks, getting  
22 people, we had over 100 people volunteer, just come down and do  
23 the safety demonstrations. These guys want to know how to  
24 survive.

25           They -- when they get done with getting in the water and

1 getting in the survival suits, you should see how thrilled these  
2 guys are. They go wow, this was great. I'm glad I did that. So  
3 we need to keep that positive attitude going. We need to get this  
4 training up and down the coast and we need to make it so it's --  
5 especially to start it off, we need to get it so we get to  
6 everybody, not just the captain and mates.

7           We need to get the training to everybody because almost  
8 any fisherman will tell you they haven't been doing their drills.  
9 Even if we get the drill log where it's got to be logged, it's not  
10 going to make much of a difference. It just means that they have  
11 to put their name on a log sheet. So we need to get that training  
12 down the boats and we need to make it available, like Rodney says,  
13 hopefully by -- with help of the local fishermen and local  
14 companies and try to make it as reasonable as possible or you  
15 know, get some grant money or something to start this off because  
16 that's our number one thing.

17           We've got a lot of problems in our fisheries right now,  
18 stability problems, lack of good equipment problems, older fleet  
19 problems. We need to solve these fundamental problems before we -  
20 - regulations problems. So we've got a lot of problems that we  
21 need to solve, we need to make happen. So I just want to stress  
22 the point that if these -- if I depended on the fishermen or the  
23 owners to pay me to go down these boats and do the safety  
24 training, I wouldn't be here. It wouldn't get done, if it wasn't  
25 for the insurance companies stepping in. So the money right now

1 because these guys have been under so much stress to try to just  
2 make a living that it won't happen. So we need to get some kind  
3 of funding to help this go.

4 Thank you guys.

5 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. O'Leary.

6 Mr. Kemerer.

7 MR. KEMERER: Mr. Chairman, Mr. Rosecrans, technical  
8 panel members, fellow training panel members, ladies and  
9 gentlemen, I'm pleased to be part of this forum and be able to  
10 discuss fishing vessel safety, particularly safety training. But  
11 I do have one question. I'm wondering why Dr. Lincoln's not on  
12 this panel too.

13 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Remember, we gave her the rest of the  
14 shift off.

15 MR. KEMERER: The scheduling of this forum turned out to  
16 be very timely especially because we have the opportunity now to  
17 affect the safety in the commercial fishing industry more than any  
18 time since the act in 1988. As many have mentioned, the  
19 Authorization Act has passed, awaiting signature, unless it's  
20 happened today that I'm not aware of.

21 The bill has numerous safety and equipment requirements  
22 affecting commercial fishing vessels and it expands Coast Guard's  
23 authority regarding safety on these vessels. One provision of  
24 special interest to this panel is the required training for  
25 fishing vessel operators and availability of safety training

1 programs for crews through grants programs.

2 Fishermen operate in a dangerous environment and it's  
3 vital that they have adequate safety training. Crews must be able  
4 to act instinctively in an emergency and the best way to  
5 accomplish this is through training and practice. But any  
6 requirements for safety training have been quite limited.

7 Since 1991, there have been requirements for someone on  
8 the vessel to be certified in first aid and CPR and each  
9 individual on the vessel to participate in monthly drills and  
10 instruction on board for at least the ten emergency contingencies  
11 listed in the regulations. The drills and instruction must be  
12 conducted by a trained drill conductor. That's not a lot. And  
13 there's no requirements for recertification of the drill conductor  
14 or the individuals who have had the first aid or CPR training.

15 One of the recurring safety recommendations coming out  
16 of fishing vessel casualty investigations is the need for required  
17 crew training on safety and survival awareness and skills  
18 associated with that. There are numerous success stories of  
19 training programs where survivors of a casualty attribute their  
20 living through the ordeal to a safety awareness or survival  
21 training course they had taken. What more is needed to embrace  
22 safety training?

23 Even before the 1998 act and the '91 regulations,  
24 fishermen were asking and organizations like NPFVOA and AMSEA  
25 recognized there was a need for safety training. For over 25

1 years, these organizations have provided hands-on safety training  
2 for fishermen operating in some of the harshest environments.  
3 Several sea grant programs sponsor and support safety training for  
4 fishermen also. And there are numerous other organizations and  
5 companies that offer safety training programs.

6 After the regulation promulgated in 46 CFR § 28 required  
7 safety equipment and emergency drill training, many organizations  
8 that had begun safety training programs developed courses to teach  
9 individuals how to conduct emergency drills on vessels.

10 There are other groups that have been involved with  
11 bringing training to port areas community based, just like Mr.  
12 Avila mentioned earlier, the New Bedford type training. It is  
13 hands-on safety training that is offered without cost to the local  
14 fishermen and extremely well received and extensive and has  
15 continued with popular demand. And as he mentioned, it was -- it  
16 has served as a model for other community based training programs.

17 The existing regulations in place for commercial fishing  
18 vessels that operate beyond the boundary line require the master  
19 or individual in charge of the vessel to ensure drills are  
20 conducted at least once a month, instruction's provided each month  
21 on those ten emergency contingencies and a safety orientation is  
22 provided for new crew members before getting underway for the  
23 first time.

24 The person conducting the drills instruction on board  
25 need not be the master, individual in charge or a member of the

1 crew. However, the person required -- or the person is required  
2 to have received training on the proper procedures for conducting  
3 the activity from an accepted fishing vessel safety instructor.  
4 The Coast Guard's National Maritime Center reviews and accepts  
5 these training courses and the instructors.

6           A current limitation to ensuring compliance with this  
7 training is that there's no requirement for the drills instruction  
8 to be recorded and therefore, it's difficult for the Coast Guard  
9 examiners and boarding officers to verify that these drills are  
10 being conducted. And for owners and operators, there are limited  
11 numbers of trained instructors and drill conductors and are not  
12 regionally well distributed. If the master or crew member is not  
13 qualified to conduct the drills, the vessel may not be able -- be  
14 able to easily find someone qualified to do it. So in these  
15 areas, it's not being done, just like Mr. O'Leary said.

16           One other type of training not addressed in the  
17 regulations is that of stability. Fishing vessels 79 feet or more  
18 in length not required to have a load line must have stability  
19 instructions, but nothing is required as far as training on those  
20 instructions or stability principles or information in general.  
21 And stability is initiating cause for about 20 percent of vessel  
22 losses. Better knowledge and understanding of the conditions that  
23 adversely affect stability could reduce this number. Stability  
24 training is needed on smaller vessels as well.

25           The Coast Guard Authorization Act includes provisions

1 for new equipment requirements affecting vessels and crews and  
2 will give additional authorities to the Coast Guard Fishing Vessel  
3 Safety Program. Included in the act are expanded -- are training  
4 requirements for fishing vessel operators in particular. These  
5 training requirements are for fishing industry vessels that  
6 operate beyond 3 nautical miles of the base line, have more than  
7 16 individuals on board or for fish tenders, engaged in the  
8 Aleutian trade.

9           The individual in charge of the vessel must pass an  
10 approved training program which will have to be determined and  
11 hold a certificate issued under that program. These individuals  
12 must complete refresher training at least every five years to keep  
13 the certificate valid. And the individual in charge of the vessel  
14 must keep a record of equipment maintenance and required  
15 instructions and drills.

16           It will take some time for organizations and the Coast  
17 Guard to develop an -- and receive approval for this competency  
18 and safety training program as outlined in the act. The training  
19 program shall be based on professional knowledge and skill  
20 obtained through sea service and hands-on training. It will  
21 include seamanship, stability, collision, prevention, navigation,  
22 firefighting and prevention, damage control, personal survival,  
23 emergency medical care, emergency drills and weather. It would  
24 require an individual to demonstrate ability to communicate in an  
25 emergency and understand information found in navigation



1 publications and recognize and give credit for past experience in  
2 fishing vessel operation. Now a lot of licensed personnel may  
3 have gone through all -- some of this, but not all of it.

4           The training program will cover a number a topics and  
5 skills that are essential to the safe operation of the vessel.  
6 Where there has been a lack of knowledge and awareness in these  
7 areas, it has often been a contributing factor in vessel  
8 casualties and crew fatalities. This new requirement sets the  
9 stage for improving safety and operation of the fleet. Meeting  
10 the requirement will demand significant effort on the part of  
11 owners and operators and also, on the Coast Guard and training  
12 organizations. A publicly accessible electronic database will  
13 have to be established listing the individuals who complete the  
14 training and receive a certificate.

15           Considering the size of the fleet that will be affected  
16 by this requirement, approximately 35,000 vessels, most likely,  
17 and the number of individuals who may have to be in -- or who may  
18 be in charge of the vessel, this training infrastructure will have  
19 to be expanded to meet these needs.

20           To help in this effort, the Authorization Act provides  
21 for a grants program, a training grants program and has authorized  
22 to have funds appropriated through fiscal year 2014. The grants  
23 may be awarded to municipalities, port authorities and other  
24 appropriate public entities, not-for-profit organizations and  
25 other qualified persons that provide commercial fishing vessel

1 safety training and it will be on a competitive basis.

2           The grants training program may be for operators and  
3 crewmembers. Funding through a grant can also be used to purchase  
4 safety equipment and training aids for these programs.

5           A safety research grant program is also to be  
6 established, which will fund research and methods for improving  
7 safety on commercial fishing industry. It may include vessel  
8 design, emergency and survival equipment, vessel monitoring  
9 systems, communications devices, deicing technology and sever  
10 weather detection. Results of this research likely will impact  
11 topics in training programs.

12           The act also requires vessels operating beyond three  
13 miles three miles of the baseline to be examined dockside at least  
14 once every two years for compliance with safety and survival  
15 equipment. Many fishing vessels -- for many fishing vessels, this  
16 may be the first time that they will complete a safety  
17 examination, but examiners will be able to verify the vessel  
18 operator has the required training certificate, that the emergency  
19 drills and instruction are being conducted monthly and recorded.  
20 Boarding officers will also be able to more easily verify  
21 compliance by viewing certificates in these records.

22           So to wrap up, for too long, fishermen have been able to  
23 go to sea without basic safety training that they need to operate  
24 in this maritime environment. This is surely contributed to a  
25 loss of vessels and lives. Many have said that all fishers should

1 have at least some basic safety and survival training. Now  
2 there's a statutory framework that's been laid to ensure safety,  
3 survival and competency training is received and that emergency  
4 drills and instruction are carried out on the vessel as required.

5 Various safety training initiatives have shown great  
6 success. This is an opportunity to greatly enhance safety in the  
7 commercial fishing industry through the expansion of training.  
8 Our task now is to make these training programs as effective and  
9 as accessible as possible. Every fisherman should complete a  
10 safety training program and to ensure this, owners and operators  
11 could make this a condition of employment.

12 Thank you for your attention.

13 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Kemerer.

14 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Well, thank you for a great panel.  
15 Mike Rosecrans will be leading the questioning on this and our  
16 order will go from Mike to Rob to Larry and Liam.

17 MR. ROSECRANS: Ms. Johansen, could you explain in a  
18 little bit more detail, your Safest Catch Program, I guess, as  
19 focused on safety management systems?

20 MS. JOHANSEN: Certainly. It was mentioned before, the  
21 need to get on board and basically, the Safest Catch Program is a  
22 workshop on a boat. We deal with -- we have three main areas we  
23 deal with safety orientation and some of these terms might -- you  
24 might different words. But safety orientation is basically being  
25 familiar with all the safety equipment onboard, a safety drills

1 program and then safety procedures. So this is written safety  
2 procedures.

3           We have fishermen trained as safety advisors. They will  
4 go down to a vessel. They usually will take -- spend at least a  
5 day, initially, on a vessel and again, in an advisory role. So  
6 they work on starting in the morning, doing a full program that  
7 includes starting with safety orientation, understanding what is -  
8 - or sorry, safety procedures, what even the words means. And we  
9 use -- we have DVDs and it's a guided discussion, basically, first  
10 determining what level of understanding they even have about a  
11 safety management program and then determining what else needs to  
12 be done during the day. And this is done with the full crew, the  
13 master and the crew.

14           And so the advisor will take them through the day, what  
15 is -- what are safety procedures. Okay, so what do you do to  
16 prevent an accident? These are the things that you want to put  
17 down. Then we do a walk through, what equipment do you have on  
18 board. Then you develop a muster list. From there you go okay,  
19 well you've done all the prevention stuff. What do we do in the  
20 case of an emergency, then we go through the drills. So all the  
21 drills are covered and they're done on the vessel at that time.

22           And this is really the key to discovering what your  
23 deficiencies on that boat and then, to -- then we leave them with  
24 a template for developing procedures around removing those  
25 deficiencies or whatever they need to do specific to that vessel.

1 And then the advisor will go back once they finish those  
2 procedures and do a review and there will be a check. Also is  
3 required that they have immersion suits on board and PFDs for  
4 everyone on board. And they will receive a decal that say that  
5 they participated in that program.

6 So we've just launched that program about last November  
7 and huge uptake. Again, it's a voluntary program and we've got  
8 over 135 vessels involved in the program already. So is that --  
9 do you need more than that?

10 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you. I was thinking more like the  
11 International Safety Management Code spinoff, but what you  
12 described sounds very much like what the Coast Guard's dockside  
13 exam is, maybe a little bit more extensive, but a similar  
14 voluntary thing that is there to educate the fishermen rather than  
15 to -- well, primarily to educated the fishermen on a vessel by  
16 vessel basis.

17 I have a question for Mr. O'Leary. You said that with  
18 the training that's sponsored by the insurance company, that you  
19 have seen fewer casualties. Has there been any reduction in  
20 premiums for those who participate? Has that been a driver with -  
21 - for additional safety training?

22 MR. O'LEARY: Yes. Basically, the less claims the boat  
23 have, the lower their insurance. So if they can go through so  
24 many years of not having a claim, the lower their insurance on the  
25 boat's going to be. So that's a big driving force to keep their

1 insurance low.

2 That's why most of the accidents that happen, even the  
3 small ones, nobody hears about it. You know, Jennifer can't make  
4 a statistic on it because they don't want to make a claim to the  
5 insurance company because their insurance goes up. And most of  
6 the stuff that happens, unless it's -- you know, somebody gets  
7 really hurt, it doesn't get reported. All the close calls that I  
8 hear about when I'm doing these drills and stuff, none of that  
9 gets reported. But if they go through not having claims or no big  
10 claims and stuff, their insurance premium is going to go down.

11 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

12 Mr. Avila, let me ask you the same question. You said  
13 that with the training in the New Bedford area, that there have  
14 been fewer casualties as a result of the training, although, the  
15 training is more in survival issues. But has there been any  
16 interest in the insurance companies or has there been any support  
17 from the insurance companies for the training?

18 MR. AVILA: We only have one insurance company and  
19 that's Sutherland Insurance through the Point Club. They're --  
20 when they -- they pay for, I believe it's 60 percent of the  
21 trainings of the drills. The insurance company picks up 60  
22 percent of the drills. So that's just on theirs, but the other  
23 insurance companies have not stepped up to the plate.

24 MR. ROSECRANS: So do I understand that Sutherland  
25 Insurance pays for part of the training in New Bedford?

1 MR. AVILA: Only on their boats.

2 MR. ROSECRANS: Okay. Okay.

3 MR. AVILA: Only on their boats. They have funded one  
4 of the free safety trainings for all fishermen and that was just  
5 for fishermen, but they fund the drills on their boats.

6 MR. ROSECRANS: I have a question for the panel and I  
7 would like short answers so I can ask some more questions, please.  
8 So training must be by fishermen for fishermen, true or false?

9 MS. HUGHES: I'll start with that one. It's the  
10 training -- we have some fishermen who we use as trainers if  
11 that's what you're referring to and not all fishermen make good  
12 trainers. I would never, ever want to be restricted by a  
13 requirement that they had to be fishermen.

14 We have found that some of our instructors that are  
15 particularly effective have been retired Coast Guard, search and  
16 rescue captains or a variety. We have EMTs. We have people that  
17 are firefighters that work at the fire training academy we use.  
18 So it's a variety and it's a special talent that can communicate  
19 with the fishermen, but these guys go out on their boats. I mean,  
20 they understand fishermen and they're very, very effective in  
21 their training.

22 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

23 Anybody else?

24 MS. JOHANSEN: I would say true, but that being said,  
25 Leslie has the experience that they've been able to take people

1 that aren't directly from the fishing industry and have them  
2 informed and have them be respectful and qualified and I'm sure  
3 that would work. We have been very successful in having fishermen  
4 trained as facilitators and that's been working for us. So  
5 definitely have to have some understanding of fishing industry.

6 MR. KEMERER: Short answer. Sometimes to most of the  
7 time, but they need to have that experience with that industry,  
8 whether it's on the regulatory side, having worked with them with  
9 that or being on equivalent sized boats and things like that.

10 MR. AVILA: I agree with Leslie. It doesn't have to be  
11 a fisherman, but it has to be somebody that's knowledgeable with  
12 the industry and knowledgeable with fishing vessels and how they  
13 operate.

14 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

15 Question for Ms. Johansen. It sounds like you have a  
16 very successful program, even though it's only just begun say five  
17 years ago or so. How might that be exported as a best practice to  
18 fishing ports in this country? I have to say this is a question  
19 from the audience, but I'm cheating here.

20 MS. JOHANSEN: I would say, based on my work that I've  
21 done with members of the panel that it already exists. If you're  
22 talking about the stability education program, is that what you're  
23 talking about specifically?

24 MR. ROSECRANS: Well, that's part of it. Yes.

25 MS. JOHANSEN: Okay. I would say that, again, the key



1 is having fishermen involved in the development of that kind of  
2 training around stability, what they need. We can export it in  
3 that our program is packaged, so it is available for export.

4 MR. ROSECRANS: Okay. Let me ask one more question  
5 here. Is -- fatigue is a recognized issue within the fishing  
6 industry. As trainers, have any of you or know of any others  
7 within the commercial fishing industry training infrastructure  
8 taken on the issue of fatigue management, crew endurance  
9 management?

10 Ms. Hughes?

11 MS. HUGHES: We looked at crew endurance management very  
12 seriously and we worked with Dr. Carlos Confitori (ph.) with the  
13 research and development section of the Coast Guard. And we very  
14 much liked his approach. He recognized that crews do work long  
15 hours and they work strenuous jobs. So it was ways that you could  
16 manage diet, light. There were a huge variety of ways that he  
17 looked at making a crew more -- have more stamina, more endurance.

18 We have started to look very seriously with Trident  
19 Seafoods at being a sector -- maritime sector that would do sort  
20 of test case program. We had him do several courses that were  
21 very well attended, even by some towing vessels. And then 9/11  
22 came along and Dr. Confitori was used for managing the crews and  
23 the Coast Guard. So that program really was aborted and we never  
24 were able to get it off the ground again.

25 MR. DZUGAN: In the short courses we do, we don't have a

1 separate workshop in that, but we integrate issues relating to  
2 fatigue within the course. We helped Cordova District Fisherman's  
3 United develop a watch keeping guide, for example, for small boat  
4 use. So thanks.

5 MR. AVILA: I would just echo that sediment. The Point  
6 Club is developing a watch keeping guide to address that because  
7 we do see that. Management plans have call for reduction of crews  
8 and they're working longer hours, so that is a major factor.

9 MR. ROSECRANS: Mr. O'Leary?

10 MR. O'LEARY: I also incorporated in my drill  
11 conductor's course, you know, especially to the fisheries that I'm  
12 going in, like if I got mostly scalloper's, you know, most of them  
13 got shucking houses beside the -- so the captain can shuck also  
14 and stuff and point out the risk. And when they're laying to, be  
15 do believe the Lady Mary like, was laying to on a dredge, which is  
16 very, very risky and point out different stuff of laying -- you  
17 know, different areas of running a good watch because it is a  
18 huge, huge problem on these boats trying to produce as much as  
19 possible, keeping a safe watch. It is a big, big problem.

20 So I know when I'm doing my drill conductor's course, I  
21 think these guys do too, we always touch base on it and see how we  
22 -- any way we can make it better. I would like to see at least  
23 watch alarms on all these boats up and down the coast. I don't  
24 see them at all down south where, if I go up north where Rodney  
25 is, 400 miles up the coast, most of the boats have them. So it's

1 all where you live.

2 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

3 I yield the balance of my time to the gentlemen on my  
4 left.

5 MR. HENRY: I would like to take Mr. Rosecrans'  
6 questions and just add onto it a little bit. For nontraditional  
7 training, do your courses cover the effects of drug and alcohol  
8 abuse as far as instructional information to fishermen?

9 MR. DZUGAN: Is this open to the whole panel --

10 MR. HENRY: Yeah. Yeah.

11 MR. DZUGAN: -- Mr. Henry?

12 MR. HENRY: Please, from everybody.

13 MS. HUGHES: We do specimen collection training,  
14 certifying people. We've done -- put a lot of seminars on about  
15 drug testing, but the biggest challenge I've seen is in the  
16 vessels that are under 200 gross tons and trying to get the word  
17 to that group that if they have a serious marine casualty, they do  
18 need to do drug testing within a certain amount of time. And  
19 that's a group that, because the Coast Guard has been so hands-off  
20 with them, that there's -- not all of them by any means. Some of  
21 them are very proactive about drug testing, but there's a -- seems  
22 to be a bit of a desire to stay kind of under that radar.

23 MR. HENRY: Before you respond, if I could clarify that  
24 question. I'm not really talking about post accident in  
25 particular. I'm talking about just changing the behavior of

1 fishermen that drugs and alcohol, you know, are not going to cause  
2 problems onboard ship and is -- fatigue is one problem, but just  
3 the, you know, the consequences of abuse of drugs and alcohol.

4 MR. DZUGAN: If I may, Mr. Henry? I have done a number  
5 of workshops through alcohol and drug abuse prevention programs,  
6 which included fishermen. And one of the things I've learned  
7 about that is fixing the complex physiological and emotional  
8 problems of drug and alcohol abuse are not going to be dealt very  
9 well in a one hour workshop or a four hour workshop, number one.  
10 Number two, the captains and operators and owners of fishing  
11 vessels do a lot of self selection with that problem themselves by  
12 either reputation, knowing people who have that problem who don't  
13 allow them on their boat or insist that they share. So a lot of  
14 that gate keeping happens in the wheelhouse.

15 And I would just suggest that that is a big problem in a  
16 lot of ports and I think is somewhat port and region specific.  
17 It's a bigger problem in some ports than others and that this is a  
18 part of a much bigger social and personal problem than -- that's  
19 not easy to address in a -- in this kind of a setting, a workshop  
20 kind of setting. And -- but it needs to be integrated into those  
21 programs that do exist in those ports.

22 MS. JOHANSEN: Just a brief comment. This is something  
23 that we haven't taken on as yet. It is discussed in all our  
24 programs. Any time we're talking about safety, it comes up, but  
25 it's not something that we formally address at this point.

1           MR. AVILA: Yeah. The same with New Bedford. We  
2 haven't taken that on yet.

3           MR. O'LEARY: I always discuss it when I'm doing a drill  
4 conductor's course when I'm down the boats, doing a safety  
5 orientation because it is part of a full safety orientation. But  
6 I know of 1 company out of like the 250 boats that, you know, I  
7 can do with the insurance company that actually uses -- have their  
8 captains drug tested. So it's not getting done right now.

9           MR. HENRY: One of the measures that I would think of a  
10 successful training program is the ability to modify the attitudes  
11 and behavior of fishermen to reduce risk taking. And some of the  
12 information that's been provided to the docket for this forum, I  
13 came across a paper written in 2001 sponsored by the Food and  
14 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. And there's a  
15 section on safety training. And admittedly, this paper is 10  
16 years old and some of the references that it drew from are almost  
17 20 years old, but it talks about -- and I can -- I will quote and  
18 paraphrase some of this.

19           In spite of the vigorous and well organized and widely  
20 promoted activities by course organizers, fishermen's reluctance  
21 to attend safety training is a serious case for concern.  
22 Fishermen often seem neither aware of nor willing to admit the  
23 risks inherent in their occupation. And there's anecdotal  
24 evidence that fishermen are disposed towards risk taking and not  
25 only at sea, but this extends to their activities on land. In a

1 Canadian study on the hierarchy of worries, probably top on the  
2 list was the depletion of fish stocks followed by potential loss  
3 of work. And down near the bottom of this hierarchy was job  
4 safety.

5 Admittedly, we're talking about data that can be 20  
6 years old, but this is 2010. Has this attitude changed and if it  
7 has, you know, can you give me some ideas what's caused it to  
8 change? And if not, what do we need to do to change it? And each  
9 one of you, please.

10 MS. HUGHES: In my experience working with the fishing  
11 industry, which is actually more than 25 years because I started  
12 in the industry working with fishermen in 1975, I have seen a  
13 tremendous change. I mean, it's phenomenal. And guys will come  
14 in my office and say they can't believe what they did 25 years ago  
15 and -- but they were young then. I mean, it was a different --  
16 I've seen the industry mature. These people have matured. They  
17 have families or they didn't have families, many of them, when we  
18 started the program.

19 You know, it's a different landscape in a lot of ways,  
20 but that isn't to say there aren't still some out there that are -  
21 - you know, I think we've seen it in some of the casualties that  
22 they have been scrutinized some and you know, the risks or  
23 unnecessary risks are being taken. But I think that the culture  
24 that we see in the Pacific Northwest has advanced dramatically and  
25 we have a safety culture.

1           I have no doubt of that, that fishermen talk amongst  
2 themselves. I'll hear them at breaks between classes. They know  
3 who operates the good companies with the good vessels. They know  
4 who's going to train them, who's going to take good care of them,  
5 what -- who have got good, well maintained boats. The industry is  
6 a lot more aware than I think regulators really realize.

7           MR. DZUGAN: I agree with Leslie's perception of what's  
8 happened, at least in the northwest, which is mostly what I've got  
9 experience in also. I think the economic stabilities of fisheries  
10 that has happened and the consolidation that's led to more  
11 economic stability has definitely decreased people's level of  
12 risks that they're willing to take.

13           In reference to my experience in Alaska in the 1970s,  
14 those 20-year-olds that were moving to Alaska are now permit  
15 holders in their 50s and 60s. And in fact, the average age,  
16 depending which demographic they're looking at, has gone up every  
17 year that's passed. It was, 40 years old was a typical owner.  
18 Now it's 50 years old. And as those people have gotten families  
19 and gotten more economically stable, their risk tolerance has gone  
20 down.

21           In the training, I -- one of the things that's always  
22 amazed me the most and every trainer at this table, I think, can -  
23 - has seen this, is when you share stories of -- sea stories that  
24 have a point. When they see videos of boats going down in 90  
25 seconds and fishermen say I didn't know a boat could go down that

1 fast, there's a lot that happens in safety training that raises  
2 risk awareness also. And I think that's had a big effect and I  
3 think we've all noticed individual changes from boats just from  
4 that. So those are a couple of things I wanted to comment on.

5 MR. AVILA: Although I may not look it, but I'm the  
6 youngest kid on the block when it comes to safety training here.  
7 And when Jerry says there's 100 years of experience, he looked  
8 directly at me, so --

9 In the short time that we've been in, like I said, 2005  
10 we started, we now have fishermen coming in, asking us when's the  
11 next safety class. We have fishermen that have attended three of  
12 them. I know one person. We've got a -- our next safety training  
13 is the middle of next month. I called in today. We have almost  
14 30 people signed up for that one already. We do the dock outreach  
15 and once one fisherman knows that there's a safety training, he's  
16 passing it along to everybody else. So we definitely have a  
17 culture change and they're more safety awareness now.

18 MR. O'LEARY: I've got to agree that they are more  
19 safety conscience and there's probably less drugs and alcohol on  
20 the boats. And a lot of it's got to do with the insurance  
21 companies. It's got to do with the lawyers that's on the dock  
22 that's ready to sue them, compared to what it was 20, 30 years  
23 ago. They know they have a lot higher risk and if they allow that  
24 stuff on the boat, there's going to be -- you know, sooner or  
25 later, it's going to catch up with them. So there's less of it.



1 We definitely don't live in a perfect world though.

2 MR. KEMERER: I would like to agree with what Jerry and  
3 Leslie have said. Certainly, there's been a change and we've seen  
4 that, but you know, there might be two other aspects to this.  
5 With AMSEA's training efforts, they go out to school children and  
6 the public so it's not just the fishermen who are getting exposed  
7 to safety and survival, to skills and information. It also --  
8 just think about our -- how our society and culture has changed,  
9 not just the fishing -- in the fishing industry. Now people can  
10 see this stuff on Facebook and Twitter and everything else.

11 So the information is getting out there a lot more than  
12 it did 20, 30 years ago. So I think that has something to do with  
13 it as well.

14 MR. HENRY: Thank you. And those are my questions.

15 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you.

16 Larry Bowling, you're next.

17 MR. BOWLING: Thank you very much.

18 My first question would be to the panel collectively and  
19 whoever would like to step to the microphone and answer the  
20 question. I guess, from the standpoint of the Authorization Act  
21 is presently pending signature and it may be signed as we speak.  
22 I don't know, but with regard to training only, is this act going  
23 to address the needs of the industry or are there areas right now  
24 that we could look at that, if you had the ability, you would  
25 modify before the act itself is signed?

1 MS. HUGHES: Well, let's see, how much time do we have  
2 here?

3 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: We need Richard now.

4 MS. HUGHES: We need two hours in this. I think it goes  
5 into --

6 MR. BOWLING: Give me your top three.

7 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Yeah. Because we don't have two  
8 ours.

9 MS. HUGHES: No. No.

10 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: We're going to wrap this panel up at  
11 3:15, so --

12 MS. HUGHES: I mean, I think in two hours, it becomes  
13 law so -- if it's -- whether it's signed or not.

14 The only thing that I took issue with on the training  
15 requirements is that it is talking about the individual in charge  
16 of a vessel. And I feel very, very strongly, as I believe my  
17 colleagues here do, that for a crew to be well prepared, you have  
18 to have a number of crewmembers, if not all, trained to some level  
19 because one person can't handle a single emergency. I mean you  
20 need a cadre of trained crew.

21 MR. DZUGAN: I think we're just going to go down the  
22 table quickly, but I would agree with Leslie and since  
23 everything's in the wording and how the wording's interpreted, I  
24 would be -- I would like to see it not be approved training,  
25 necessarily, but accepted training. And that just removes some

1   bureaucratic oversight baggage that comes along with that word  
2   approved. But right now, I think I need to see how this all  
3   settles out.

4               The other thing that I have a little bit of a question  
5   about and always have is that idea of the national database of  
6   people that have been trained. I don't know if that's a privacy  
7   issue or not, but others will decide about that. That seems like  
8   people to look at that more, but let's see what this is all about.

9               MS. JOHANSEN: Definitely not my area.

10              MR. AVILA: I agree with the previous two speakers.  
11   What if the person trained is the one that has a heart attack on  
12   the boat? Then no one else can respond. We had an incident like  
13   that that the one person that was trained was the one who died and  
14   the other two fishermen on the boat had no training. So I agree  
15   that everybody should be trained. It shouldn't be just one  
16   person.

17              MR. O'LEARY: My goal is to see every fisherman that  
18   steps aboard a fishing boat has safety and survival training. I  
19   think that's going to be our first big step of saving lives and I  
20   think it would make a significant difference.

21              MR. KEMERER: The requirement for the individual in  
22   charge certainly is going to take a lot more of the masters who  
23   may not be licensed, to get them some level of competency training  
24   and safety and survival training. As far as the rest of the crew  
25   goes, I think, through these -- through this grant program,

1   however we can set that up and get it established will certainly  
2   open the door to provide training for a large number of the crew.  
3   It's still not a requirement under the authorization bill, but you  
4   know, it might be able to be extended some way or another.

5               MR. BOWLING: Thank you very much. I have nothing  
6   further.

7               CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you, Larry.

8               Liam LaRue?

9               MR. LARUE: Ms. Hughes, how is your association or does  
10   your association have a system for incorporating lessons learned  
11   from casualties and near misses into your training?

12              MS. HUGHES: The lessons learned have really be key to  
13   us making the strong points in our courses and fishermen can  
14   really relate to that because it's something that actually  
15   occurred in their world. And the one problem we have is whenever  
16   there is a serious marine casualty, you know, it gets everybody's  
17   attention and it's -- there will be actions that will follow as a  
18   result of whatever particular situation was involved in that  
19   casualty.

20              And so here, you have this golden moment to take the  
21   lessons learned and put them out there and use that impact in a  
22   positive way to change behavior. But we find that it takes  
23   forever to get the Coast Guard reports out where we get an  
24   emphasis on lessons learned. I mean, we don't have the Alaska  
25   Ranger report yet. And so we have all these opportunities to

1 improve training and to learn from accidents, like the Galaxy was  
2 a gold mine of lessons learned. The Aleutian Enterprise; those  
3 were two casualties that had a major impact on moving safety  
4 practices forward in the industry.

5           And I actually went back into the Aleutian Enterprise  
6 report that NTSB did and it was -- I remembered it being  
7 impressive. I hadn't looked at it for a number of years. And I  
8 mean, way back in 1987, you made the recommendation to seek  
9 legislative authority to require uninspected commercial fishing  
10 vessels, vessel captains, owners to provide safety training to all  
11 crewmembers. To all crewmembers. So you know, we need to get  
12 that information in a much more timely manner, in my view.

13           MR. LARUE: Thank you.

14           In the last panel, we talked a lot about the issues of  
15 the deck safety and falls overboard and the large number of  
16 fatalities that result from those two types of incidents. Is  
17 there any training out there that effectively addresses those two  
18 issues?

19           MR. DZUGAN: I think you'll find most of the training  
20 that's done on this panel that has the drills conductor course or  
21 even safety training has a section on man overboard. And that man  
22 overboard, as it's taught, I know in our curriculum, it has both  
23 prevention, as well as recovery aspects. So it tries to deal with  
24 the issue of holistically knowing that it's a lot easier to  
25 prevent than it is to recover someone sometimes and treat them.

1           MS. JOHANSEN: Our program, the Safest Catch Program  
2 deals with man overboard, as Jerry mentioned, but also, our  
3 advisors carry with them, a toolkit of PFDs that are available, so  
4 all of the options that are out there. Our fishermen are required  
5 to wear PFDs while working or if there's any threat of falling  
6 overboard, but we -- and they are doing it. And a lot of this is  
7 just having -- being exposed to what the options are out there.  
8 And so that's incorporated right into our program.

9           MR. AVILA: Our program has the same. We discuss man  
10 overboard, how to retrieve man overboard. We also do those  
11 drills. We also show them all the different types of PFDs, all  
12 the lifesaving equipment that they need and how they should dress  
13 properly when they're on deck working. We go through that  
14 procedure. We also show them a video to that effect.

15           MR. O'LEARY: Every boat has its different dangers,  
16 different spots and stuff like that, so while we're doing a drill  
17 conductor's courses, when we're aboard the boat doing the safety  
18 orientation, it's really big to ask the captains and hey, did you  
19 almost lose somebody overboard or this guy -- or what happened or  
20 captains, what is your rules aboard this boat for man overboard?  
21 Do you let somebody come out on deck or you know, where do they go  
22 to the bathroom, over the side or all the stuff that -- these are  
23 big problems that we lose guys overboard.

24           So to be able to address those problems with the guys  
25 and have the captains and have the crew know what the -- what

1 their regulations are and enforce that when we go aboard doing  
2 these safety orientations and stuff is a big part of not letting  
3 it happen so they don't get complacent with what they're doing and  
4 you know, working in rough seas and dangers.

5 MR. LARUE: Mr. Dzugan?

6 MR. DZUGAN: Trying to get everybody else to get a word  
7 in and I looked up at Jennifer and I forgot to mention, we are  
8 just completing our man overboard video with -- through NIOSH that  
9 will incorporated in a part of every drill conductor class that we  
10 do. Didn't want to -- sorry, Jennifer.

11 MR. LARUE: Thank you very much.

12 I think we've got some questions from the audience. I'm  
13 going to pass it back to the chairman.

14 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thanks.

15 Yeah. I will ask the audience on behalf of the -- ask  
16 the questions on behalf of the audience. I've been trying to be  
17 quiet and let the experts talk and ask the questions.

18 But you know, I think some of you know by now that I  
19 came from airline background and we did a lot of training. I'm  
20 not just talking about simulator training to go out and learn how  
21 to fly an airplane and practice that every six months, but on an  
22 annual basis, we would do lifesaving training, survival training.  
23 And we would train it, document it, would have hands-on training  
24 with getting into the -- into life rafts, door trainers to  
25 practice opening the doors and inflating the life rafts, dawning

1 life -- PFDs and inflating them, putting out fires, understanding  
2 what fire extinguisher is best for what. We were required to that  
3 on a periodic basis and document that.

4           And I'm just -- I'm incredulous to see how the fishing  
5 industry has operated for a number of years, but hopefully that's  
6 all changing. But unfortunately, it's taken widespread tragedies  
7 for it to change, but this is the new beginning. So I will ask  
8 some questions on behalf of the audience. I'll just sort of  
9 combine them. I mentioned that we have to document training very  
10 periodically in the airline business, the FAA would check that and  
11 Leslie, I wouldn't let you talk two hours a little while ago, but  
12 you can speak two hours now on this topic.

13           So what is the best way for the Coast Guard to ensure  
14 that drills are being done? Should that be a logging of the  
15 training or should it be performance -- actually performing the  
16 drills in front of the Coast Guard? Is enforcement important? So  
17 you only have two hours to answer that.

18           MS. HUGHES: Thank you. That's a very, very good  
19 question and I'm glad you asked it.

20           I have been a proponent of the Coast Guard observing  
21 drills for a long time and when we couldn't get regulatory  
22 authority for getting more regulations, I've been a huge advocate  
23 that the Coast Guard needs to make sure these crews can  
24 demonstrate that they can run effective drills. And if -- and I  
25 know Commander Woodley can attest to this. When they have started



1 doing that in District 13 for, you know, operations that are  
2 conducted predominantly in District 17, it became apparent  
3 immediately whether these crews had ever done any drills or if  
4 they had done them sort of half-assed, excuse me.

5 And so then crews, the nature of the fishing industry is  
6 that they're very competitive and so then, pretty soon, you had  
7 crews wanting to be the best of any crew that could demonstrate  
8 that they could do their drills. And there were a number of crews  
9 that asked the Coast Guard to come back because -- and I think  
10 Alan Davis referred to this the other day. You know, it was if  
11 they didn't feel like they did them as well as they could, they  
12 wanted the Coast Guard to come back and see that they really were  
13 taking it seriously.

14 Logging them is a very passive action. I mean, I think  
15 from a legal defense perspective, it has its usefulness, but in  
16 reality, the Coast Guard needs to have a lot more oversight and  
17 they need to be engaged with the industry. They need to know  
18 industry people. They need to be familiar with their practices  
19 and that doesn't happen by them staying in their offices. They  
20 need to walk the dock, like Jerry has said.

21 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: So to follow up to that, Mr. Kemerer,  
22 does the Coast Guard have the authority to go and conduct that  
23 sort of oversight that Leslie was just referring to?

24 MR. KEMERER: Currently, I'm not sure, but we've been  
25 doing it in some areas under the Alternate Compliance Program for

1 the head and gut fleet. I think the provisions in there, one of  
2 the agreements is that drills will be conducted and observed by  
3 the Coast Guard examiners. In some of the other areas where we've  
4 done these surge operations, like safe crab, safe fish or  
5 whatever, where we've done the safety checks, I think some of the  
6 vessels have been asked to, you know, demonstrate the drills at  
7 that time. But the regulations say they have to do the drills and  
8 there's no requirement to log it until the new bill is in effect.  
9 Then we can require it and we probably could push it to observe  
10 them.

11 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Okay. Thank you.

12 Now I mentioned the airline model just a little while  
13 ago, a few minutes ago. Well, airlines, some of the major  
14 airlines actually have swimming pools in their training department  
15 so that they can go out and do these drills periodically. Now  
16 bear in mind that airliners don't periodically plan to be close to  
17 the water.

18 Now we did chair a hearing about a year ago where  
19 Captain Sullenberger sat right over there. But generally  
20 speaking, airliners don't plan to ditch. We haven't seen a lot of  
21 those in my lifetime and -- but yet, fishing vessels, obviously,  
22 are very close to the water and we do have a lot of instances  
23 where people are having to get into the water. I mean, a fair  
24 number of people where people do end up in the water.

25 So I'm combining questions from the audience, just

1 combining a few together here. Current requirements don't require  
2 in the water training. How important is it to jump in the water  
3 and get in the life raft and should we include more courses such  
4 as that? So launching and entering life rafts and so, again, I'm  
5 combining a couple of questions, but this will be directed towards  
6 Jerry.

7 MR. DZUGAN: Well, earlier in my paper -- my five  
8 minutes, which was eight minutes, I talked about the need for  
9 experiential education and the need for there to be self  
10 discovery. And so it's an integral part of all the part of the  
11 training that AMSEA instructors are trained to do. Every drill  
12 conductor class where it's humanly possible to get people in the  
13 water, we do that.

14 We have -- in the Western Alaska, we have actually  
15 broken through the ice to make a body of water that fishermen get  
16 in their immersion suits to do and we try to do that as early in  
17 the training as possible because that's where all the buy-in comes  
18 in and that's where people have the self realization. That's  
19 where they realize the difficulties and the importance of learning  
20 procedures. We have -- do it in the drills as much as possible in  
21 the harbor if it's safe to do so.

22 There are safety considerations that prevent that  
23 sometimes; sea lions, bad weather, foul harbors and other things.  
24 But whenever it's possible, we do and I think most of the training  
25 programs you'll see around the U.S., I can speak for that, that in

1 water exercises are a real high priority.

2 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you. And I appreciate your  
3 remark that you made early on in your comments about education,  
4 training. It does affect people's life and I agree with that.  
5 I've long been an advocate of training and other modes of  
6 transportation and I think this has been a fascinating panel.

7 I would like to take a break. We'll come back at 3:30  
8 and so we'll see you in 15 minutes. Thank you.

9 (Off the record.)

10 (On the record.)

11 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Welcome back. We are now here for  
12 our last panel of the day and of the forum. This will deal with  
13 the fisherman's perspective on safety issues. And Mike Rosecrans,  
14 once again, will be the panel lead on this.

15 Mike?

16 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you very much, Mr. Chairman.

17 Our last panel will be, again, representatives of  
18 fishing organizations. I ask the panel to address issues raised  
19 today in the first three panels. And let me introduce the panel  
20 members now. We've had a couple of planned panel members that  
21 could not attend, Troy Tirrell from Alaska that was not here  
22 yesterday and Jimmy Ruhle, who I expected today, but apparently he  
23 has not been able to make it. So I've got a substitute and I'll  
24 introduce him in turn.

25 The first is Mr. Mattera. Mr. Mattera is a commercial

1 fisherman, a vessel owner, a safety trainer, a member of the  
2 Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel Safety Advisory Committee and a  
3 frequent contributor to articles on fishing vessel safety. Today,  
4 he is representing the Point Club from Point Judith, Rhode Island.

5           Rodney Avila. Mr. Avila is a fishing vessel owner, a  
6 member of the New England Fisheries Management Council, a member  
7 of the Board of Directors of the Point Club, a member of the  
8 Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel Safety Advisory Committee and a  
9 safety trainer for the commercial fishing industry. Mr. Avila has  
10 extensive experience as a commercial fisherman. Today, he joins  
11 us representing the Greater New Bedford Fishing Safety  
12 Collaborative.

13           Mr. Elliott Thomas. Mr. Thomas is a commercial  
14 fisherman and Chairman of the Maine Commercial Fishing Safety  
15 Council.

16           Mark Vinsel. Mr. Vinsel represents the United Fishermen  
17 of Alaska. UFA is an umbrella organization for 38 other fishing  
18 vessel organizations.

19           Mickey Johnson. Mr. Johnson has fished commercially and  
20 currently manages a small gulf coast shipyard. Today, he is  
21 representing the Southern Shrimp Alliance.

22           As soon as I find my next page. Mr. Tim Vincent  
23 represents the North Pacific Fishing Vessel Owner's Association.  
24 He has extensive experience as a marine surveyor and as a  
25 commercial fisherman.

1           So, Mr. Mattera, if you would please begin?

2           MR. MATTERA: Yes. Thank you again for this  
3 opportunity.

4           I would like to touch on a few points that were brought  
5 up today. One, under the reference of fisheries and safety and  
6 management, National Standard 10. There are ten standards and  
7 I've made this comment before and I've made it in front of the  
8 council. And as it's listed, as number ten, I believe it's the  
9 priority it's given when we look at management. It's sad.  
10 There's been many, many times when I've sat in the audience,  
11 Rodney has sat there as a council member and we've given testimony  
12 of issues that were just unsafe. I will give you one short, brief  
13 story.

14           We still have to go to sea and when we go fishing on  
15 groundfish, I have to cover my net drum in my net with a tarp. I  
16 have to disconnect my main wires from my doors. Several years  
17 back, when we were still fishing as under days at sea, a fishing  
18 vessel out of Cape May went to Georgess Bank. It was a nasty day,  
19 quite hellacious, rough, big seas. They got to the grounds early  
20 in the morning. He said we're going to fish guys, it's days at  
21 sea. I'm not going to lose a day so we're going to fish.

22           They uncovered the net. One fellow jumped up on the  
23 rail, took the main wire, put it through the bowlid (ph.), went to  
24 hook up, fell overboard and lost his life. And if that didn't say  
25 something, nothing would. And yet, we're still doing that today.

1 So it makes it difficult for me to sit here and listen to some of  
2 the testimony today saying that, oh no, we are addressing this and  
3 we are making it better.

4 We talk about overcapitalized. I keep hearing  
5 overcapitalized fleet. No. I'm just talking about here in the  
6 mid Atlantic and northeast. There's no overcapitalized fleet  
7 here. We've -- between New Bedford, Gloucester and Portland,  
8 Point Judith and down into New Jersey and New York, there's 30, 35  
9 percent reduction just from vessels that have been taken out of  
10 the business, moth balled or loss. And what we have here is a  
11 flawed science.

12 We just -- and we have a Magnuson Act that basically  
13 says we have to rebuild in ten years, it would have to get there  
14 at ten years. And in order to achieve that, there is so much  
15 onus on the management regime to get to that point. And if they  
16 don't, they have the green groups on top of them, you know, with  
17 the potential lawsuits and that becomes a problem.

18 We talk about dockside exams and they had mentioned that  
19 they weren't voluntary. I think Mike posed that question. And  
20 there are no fisheries that I know of in the mid Atlantic and  
21 northeast now that don't require observers. Therefore, voluntary  
22 doesn't exist any longer in the mid Atlantic and northeast region.  
23 It's all mandatory, which is fine. I don't have a problem with  
24 doing it mandatory. Just take the word voluntary out of it.

25 Executive Director, Paul Howard, had presented some

1 facts. And one of them was the size of vessels. And he looked at  
2 vessels, I think, that were in the 50 to 40 foot range and they  
3 had the highest rate of fatalities. Why? I mean, that should  
4 jump out at you. And what it is, is like I said before, fishermen  
5 are going further, staying longer with fewer fishermen, with fewer  
6 guys, with fewer crew and this is what's happening. These boats,  
7 they're multispecies. Their groundfish fisheries and days at sea  
8 had been ratcheted down. Now we've gone to an allocation and the  
9 only alternatives they had was some scalloping and they could only  
10 land 400 pounds a day, so they resorted to that to just get by.

11 Well, they didn't into consideration, the measures of  
12 bringing a scallop dredge over the side and at times, they didn't  
13 fish in that 5 to 10 to 20 miles from shore. They were fishing  
14 40, 50, 60 miles offshore. So they were being forced out into  
15 those areas in order to survive. Again, part of what I consider,  
16 you know, negligence on the part of the management regime in  
17 identifying these potential issues.

18 We talk about Coast Guard sitting on the councils and  
19 they do. And I think the Coast Guard does a very good job. I  
20 have a tremendous amount of respect for the Coast Guard. I've  
21 been there on search and rescues and been part of it and I can't  
22 say enough good things about what they've done and the experiences  
23 that I've had. But when it comes to enforcement and it comes to  
24 regulations, especially when we talk about closed areas, closed  
25 areas is a tool that's used in the northeast to manage fisheries.



1           There are times when we only need to close a small strip  
2 or we need to just look at a contour or a depth and it never  
3 happens that way. They love to build boxes. We call it the box  
4 theory. If we just needed to go to a short, small contour, okay,  
5 we'll go there, but we're just going to build a box this big  
6 around it. So again, we lose more grounds. Again, we're forcing  
7 fishermen outside, having to stay and avoid that box and go  
8 elsewhere.

9           And lastly, on this National Standard 10 and promoting  
10 safety at sea, Paul Howard mentioned the word practicable  
11 promoting safety at sea. Now yes, he said it's not measurable. I  
12 agree. I think it's a broad and general reference. But when you  
13 look into the standards and when we need to address overfishing  
14 and rebuilding, there's language in there that states the best  
15 science available. Now is that not that measurable, quite a broad  
16 and general statement, but yet that's the driving force behind how  
17 we manage.

18           On Coast Guard Authorization, on this new bill, you just  
19 finished talking about documentation and training and how  
20 important it is. And I am a firm believer and I will be until I  
21 take my last breath, but I don't know how we're going to enforce,  
22 you know, documenting and training.

23           Unfortunately, what's happened up until now is its just  
24 word of mouth if Coast Guard comes down to do a voluntary -- or  
25 hey, I just got caught in it, a mandatory dockside exam, they ask

1 the crews, do you do drills. I mean, all they have to do is just,  
2 their captain says yeah, we do them. At times now in the last few  
3 years, they've asked them to demonstrate some of them. So that's  
4 been an improvement, but there's no doubt in my mind that, going  
5 forward, that they're going fabricate these. He's just going to  
6 write it down. They're just going to put it in a logbook or  
7 whatever book they have and they're going to say that they do  
8 drills. No.

9           If the Coast Guard boards me out at sea and my life raft  
10 is beyond its service date or the hydrostatic release is expired  
11 or my EPIRB batteries expired or the hydrostatic release on that's  
12 expired, you will terminate my trip. But chances are very, very  
13 good that that equipment will still work, but if you take five  
14 crewmen and you ask them, do they know how to activate an EPIRB,  
15 do they know how to launch that raft, do they know how to don  
16 their survival suits and they can't demonstrate that because they  
17 haven't done drills, are you going to terminate the trip? Because  
18 I think that's just as important.

19           And lastly, I feel very, very fortunate to be able to  
20 have participated the last two days. I had my druthers leading up  
21 until this. Mike, we discussed this, but I am very happy that I  
22 participated. This is an excellent group. It's a cross section  
23 of individuals from Alaska to Maine and I don't want it to end  
24 here. That's my problem. I don't want it to end here.

25           There are no fishermen here in Washington D.C. There's

1 none here. I don't think anybody trawls in the Potomac or  
2 anything. And somehow, we need, you need -- I would love to take  
3 any -- first off, I will invite or have an open invitation to  
4 anybody on this panel or on this board to come to Point Judith and  
5 I will be happy to take them around, introduce them to fishermen  
6 and even take them fishing if they would like to. And I'm certain  
7 Rodney will do the same. And I think it would be a great  
8 experience for all.

9 I also feel that we need to reach out. Either you need  
10 to do more outreach -- and I hope that there will be more outreach  
11 that comes out of this. And either you will take it to the  
12 districts and the district commanders will do something or I plead  
13 to you to do this once more -- twice more, once in Seattle and  
14 once in New Bedford.

15 Thank you.

16 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Mattera.

17 Mr. Avila.

18 MR. AVILA: Yeah. Panel members, thank you very much  
19 for letting me come up here again. And if I -- I just want to  
20 tell you ahead of time, if I make any mistakes, blame it on Jimmy  
21 Ruhle because he wasn't here.

22 I'm going to give you my perspective as a fisherman. I  
23 started my fishing career in 1957 and I was pretty good at it.  
24 And I -- when my father sold his boat and retired for two years,  
25 came back fishing, he came with me. My two sons fished with me.

1 I had a nephew that fished with me. So you could classify my  
2 vessel as a family fishing boat.

3 When it came to safety stuff, I would go to the vendor  
4 and I would say give me the best life raft you have. Give me the  
5 best -- before I go into that, I started fishing before life  
6 rafts, before EPIRBS and before survival suits. I used to have a  
7 dory that I could look up through and that why my only safety  
8 craft on my vessel.

9 But when this equipment came available to me, I had no  
10 problem with spending money to get the best that was on the shelf  
11 because it was my family's lives that I was saving. So I didn't  
12 have a problem. I didn't put a price tag on their life, but I  
13 lacked the most important component of safety at sea. And that  
14 man right there in the audience taught me that when I went out to  
15 CITCA and went through the AMSEA. I thought I knew everything  
16 there was to know about it until I sat in his class. And then I  
17 scratched my head the first, maybe the second day and I said boy,  
18 I really know nothing about this.

19 Even though I had all the best equipment, I didn't know  
20 how to use it. And right then and there, a light bulb went off  
21 and I started looking at all my fellow fishermen in my port one by  
22 one, who had started fishing with me, and they were in the same  
23 boat -- different vessels, but same boat. They had the best  
24 equipment, but they didn't have the knowledge to use it. That's  
25 why I expand this.

1           I just came back from Alaska two weeks ago or three  
2 weeks ago and I learned another valuable lesson sitting in this  
3 class. And I did a safety drill right after it and I used it. So  
4 all of these things we're using is changing the culture. If you  
5 can change it on an old work horse like me, you can change it on a  
6 new kid coming up. So that's what I've got to say.

7           I've got one more thing and I'm still in it. Good. I'm  
8 in the green. I've got one more thing to say. It's about  
9 dockside exams. I'm not going to knock them. I embrace them.  
10 New Bedford has a 90 percent compliance rate with dockside exams.  
11 The only thing the dockside exam does is ensure that that vessel  
12 is compliant with all its safety regulations; it has its life  
13 raft, it has its EPIRB, it has survival suits for everybody.

14           I could safely say I've participated in more dockside  
15 exams than anybody in this room. I have only once been asked to  
16 put -- by a dockside examiner to put on my survival suit. I have  
17 never been asked to activate an EPIRB -- I mean, to test an EPIRB.  
18 I have never been asked to -- how I would use a fire extinguisher  
19 or extinguish a fire. I have never been asked how I would launch  
20 a life raft or how I would recover a man overboard and that's not  
21 part of that.

22           They are there to make sure you're in compliance with  
23 the safety regulations. So this dockside inspection or sticker,  
24 it's good for the compliance, but it's not good for the education  
25 of fishermen.

1           We have a program that mandates that you take an  
2 observer. That observer does not rely on that dockside sticker.  
3 Even though that vessel has it, there is the -- the observer  
4 program trains its observers before they go fishing to a safety  
5 program. I mean they're actually employees of the government.  
6 They get trained with taxpayer's dollars, so why can't we train  
7 fishermen? And somebody said today just after I presentation, if  
8 you would have talk to me five years or ten years ago, I was like  
9 this, but I hadn't met Mr. Dzugan yet. And he's the little guy  
10 that changed me.

11           So that's my presentation. Thank you.

12           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Avila.

13           Mr. Thomas.

14           MR. THOMAS: I would also like to thank you all for  
15 having us down here and I would extend the same invitation. If  
16 you're up in Maine, I can introduce you to people and get you out  
17 on a boat and feed you a lobster dinner if you want.

18           MR. AVILA: I'll go.

19           MR. THOMAS: I'm going to talk about something a little  
20 different for one minute and then talk about my reactions to  
21 today.

22           One thing that doesn't come up -- hasn't come up is, to  
23 me, radio is a very important piece of safety equipment, both for  
24 me to get out a mayday if I need it or for me to listen and go and  
25 help somebody. Unfortunately, now, the majority of VHF radios are

1 coming out with DSC and I say unfortunately because there's a  
2 little red button it you can push if you're having an emergency.  
3 Now if somebody should happen to push that little red button, your  
4 radio just gives out a signal. You can't call in. You can't hear  
5 out. So your radio is effectively dead for the length of time  
6 that that's on.

7 I've had to use my cell phone because I was at the  
8 position indicated and there was nobody around. They were a  
9 moving boat and I think it's -- you know, it's good because  
10 somebody may be rescued, but it's bad because it takes all  
11 communications with us to the Coast Guard or to anyone around us.  
12 And I think that's something that should be addressed over time.

13 As far as what I've learned and what I've heard today, I  
14 think that dockside exams are a good thing because they do  
15 identify that everybody has safety equipment. I think they need  
16 to go a little bit further and probably will when the requirements  
17 for logging training come in, those logs should be presented as  
18 part of the dockside exam. If they are not there, the person  
19 isn't in compliance.

20 I think that they also should, and I know this hard and  
21 it's time wise, but if crew is there, maybe somebody should be  
22 asked to do one of the things they're taught in training to see if  
23 they really have had this experience.

24 Training -- I also feel that if a certificate of  
25 competency is given for training or a license is given, something

1 has to be given so something can be taken away if something is  
2 wrong. There are people out there running boats that are on drugs  
3 and have alcohol in their systems. And I mean, not that any of us  
4 don't often have a drink at the end of the day, but some people  
5 are having a drink a little earlier than the end of the day. And  
6 there's just really, almost no enforcement in that. And this time  
7 of year for us, where we're coming in at night and leaving early  
8 in the morning and small boats, it's more and more dangerous when  
9 people aren't really attentive to what they're doing.

10 I'm very, very glad that the Coast Guard Authorization  
11 Act passed and can't wait until it gets signed into law because  
12 it's going to level the playing field in my size boat. The  
13 difference between documented and state registered vessels is  
14 going to go away and that's a good thing.

15 Thank you again for allowing me to attend.

16 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Thomas.

17 Mr. Vinsel.

18 MR. VINSEL: Well, I also wish to thank the -- thank  
19 you, Mr. Rosecrans, for selecting all the participants in these  
20 panels. It really shows a level of interest and a depth of the  
21 interest that is far beyond what I expected. And I'm much more  
22 pleased having seen what -- the information presented and that  
23 you'll be looking at than I -- than my perception going in.

24 I -- from today's panel, kind of like to mention, we  
25 have our own three-legged stool in fisheries and I think we've --



1 throughout the United States, we've been doing a pretty good job  
2 on sustaining the fish. And then there are some areas where we  
3 have less success, but the other part, of course, is sustaining  
4 the fisheries businesses so that people can continue to fish and  
5 deliver fish. And now, we are getting proper attention to  
6 sustaining the lives of the individual fishermen so they can  
7 continue to fish. And I think that that's appropriate and timely.

8 I would like to sort of make a little joking at question  
9 to Ms. Johansen. I wonder if she's trademarked the title Safest  
10 Catch, because that's what we would actually like the TV show  
11 about crab fishery to change its name to. I think popular media  
12 tends to relish the opportunity to portray our industry in less  
13 than the favorable light that fishermen and the professional  
14 fishermen that all of us represent and work for and work with  
15 deserve.

16 Another interesting point today is that some parts of  
17 safety can be allocative and at United Fishermen of Alaska, we are  
18 able to function as the umbrella association and have 38 different  
19 member groups from virtually all of Alaska's fisheries because we  
20 have a policy statement that we do not get allocative. And  
21 really, once we're talking about an issue, if somebody feels that  
22 it's allocative for or usually against their fishery, that pretty  
23 much takes the topic right off of our agenda. And that's why we  
24 don't often -- we're not always there at the North Pacific Council  
25 or the Board of Fisheries because on most of those topics, those

1 are allocative issues.

2 But I think we need to really be careful to look at how  
3 these -- especially the alternate compliances, as we go forward,  
4 it has to be very fishery specific, but with a mind towards how  
5 things can be allocative. I know we have a number of fisheries in  
6 Alaska with no length limit. And so we are going to have vessels  
7 that fall into one category or another competing on the grounds  
8 with vessels that are in a different category, under different  
9 regimes of regulation.

10 I think the biggest challenge is going to be funding and  
11 building the networks to provide these mandatory trainings.  
12 Obviously, in Alaska, we have some great advantages, but we also  
13 have the geographical disadvantage. But I certainly think we're  
14 very well served, as I mentioned before, with Dr. Lincoln and he  
15 might as well be Dr. Dzugan. He's done more time in school than  
16 most doctors, I am sure.

17 But I think we need to build that kind of network  
18 throughout all the fishing communities and regions of the United  
19 States, as well as look to bolster it in Alaska. And I'm very  
20 encouraged by the Massachusetts example of a state emphasis on  
21 safety there in New Bedford. It's -- I think Alaska could learn a  
22 lot from that. We do have a pretty strong Marine Advisory  
23 Program, but we had to really fight tooth and nail to continue the  
24 funding of that this year of those agents in some of our -- I  
25 mean, it was the, what, the third, fourth, fifth and sixth biggest

1 fishing communities in the state, I think. Which, we're -- we had  
2 to fight and lobby for that funding.

3 And -- but the example of Massachusetts is an example  
4 that Alaska should be following and help -- to help build the  
5 network that will ensure that this gets done. I like to think  
6 that fishing organizations can really be a part of this and it  
7 will help drive our outreach to members and people's need for our  
8 organizations. And I look forward to being a part of this.

9 But again, thank you very much for this panel. I think  
10 you've all done a very, very good job of listening and asking  
11 appropriate questions. And the information is extremely valuable  
12 and I look forward to seeing your reports.

13 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Vinsel.

14 Mr. Johnson.

15 MR. JOHNSON: Thank you, Mr. Rosecrans, for the  
16 opportunity. Thank the Chairman, all the board members. And I  
17 would like to invite all of you to the beautiful, warm gulf coast  
18 and our beautiful, oil free, white, sandy beaches. And they are  
19 oil free.

20 But a couple things here. Over the past two days, we've  
21 injected a lot of good information from the panels that you've  
22 provided. As we've heard over and over, what works for one region  
23 doesn't work for all. We asked to take the regions into  
24 considered before implementation.

25 I would like to see concentration on the areas of

1 concern and don't put an unwarranted burden on the already  
2 financially strapped regions. I agree with the commander that  
3 load line needs to be looked at by area region. Target the safety  
4 concerns. From what I've heard, our gulf fatalities need to be  
5 focused more on man overboard. And let's work together to address  
6 this and develop a PDF that works for this area. Develop man  
7 overboard alarms, something that will work in the area.

8 I think we know our problems with man overboard a lot.  
9 It's -- you know, a lot of them will be pulling to try and get one  
10 man up while the other crew sleeps and that's some of our  
11 concerns, but we need something in the man overboard that will  
12 alert to that effect. Let's work together to fix the needs of the  
13 problems.

14 I thank you for allowing me to be here.

15 MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Johnson.

16 Mr. Vincent.

17 MR. VINCENT: This is going to work out great and I'll  
18 tell you why. Because you guys aren't going to be greenhorns by  
19 the time you get to me at the end in Alaska here. So you'll be  
20 all experienced and you can come up and get all stinky and tired  
21 with me, so --

22 Good afternoon. Thank you once again for the  
23 opportunity to participate in this forum. Thank you very much,  
24 Captain Rosecrans, for your extensive efforts in putting this  
25 together for us. I'll try to be brief here as I gave my

1 presentation yesterday. Time's running short and we need --  
2 really need to get to what matters here.

3 I want to thank all the panel members here. This forum  
4 would not have been a success without the deep and varied  
5 knowledge you collectively bring to the table. Your passion and  
6 commitment to this important cause cannot be measured here, but  
7 will be measured by vessels safely returning to port and the  
8 dockside embraces of mothers, fathers and children for generations  
9 to come. I think we all quest to learn something new every day.  
10 We have collectively learned a great deal over the two days of  
11 this forum.

12 Chairman Sumwalt, thank you for running a tight ship  
13 during this forum. You spoke yesterday of the Deadliest Catch. I  
14 would submit to you, a new proposal for a reality TV series. We  
15 could call it the Dynamicest (ph.) Challenge and it would involve  
16 walking the docks for effective outreach and one size does not fit  
17 all are the clear mantra here. So ensuring these new regulations  
18 are communicated, effective, appropriate and economical is a very  
19 tall order.

20 I would like to reiterate to all fishers from the  
21 largest factory trawler crews to the fishers working out of their  
22 skiffs, the concept of aspiring to become a high liner in safety.  
23 I cannot stress enough, the importance of education and training  
24 in our industry.

25 Thank you.

1           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you, Mr. Vincent.

2           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: I have thoroughly appreciated and  
3 enjoyed the remarks from each of you and what a great group to  
4 close up on.

5           So, Mike, I'm going to turn it over to you to lead the  
6 questioning. Thank you.

7           MR. ROSECRANS: Okay. The three panels we had today  
8 were training and lifesaving equipment and fisheries management  
9 plans and how they affect safety. So let me ask a question to the  
10 panel. And I encourage you to try to keep your answers short  
11 because there's a number of questions and a number of questioners.

12           So please give me your comments on how fisheries  
13 management plans impact safety.

14           MR. AVILA: Well, I think Mr. Mattera expanded on that,  
15 but days at sea, like he said earlier. Fishermen would stay out  
16 in bad weather. They wouldn't seek a safe harbor of refuge  
17 because it was going to cost them a day going and coming. Closed  
18 areas were expanded for enforcement reasons rather than rebuilding  
19 reasons. It was easier to maintain a square box than a rectangle  
20 shape.

21           We actually, back in 1994 or '95, put a scheme together  
22 where we would have a -- its rotational management of closed  
23 areas. One area would be closed for one year and then that would  
24 reopen. You would close another area so fishermen would always  
25 have access to the fishing area. That was rejected and what,

1 three years later, they just changed the name on it. It wasn't  
2 rotational management. It became roll enclosures and they adopted  
3 it, but not in a decent timeframe to save our fishery. So that's  
4 how it affects it.

5 I have the same concern about covering the tarps. Most  
6 of these net drums are eight to ten feet above the deck. You're  
7 sending a man up there to cover a net drum with a tarp. You're  
8 actually sending somebody up there with a parasail. He gets a  
9 good gust of wind, he's off of that boat and then you have to  
10 retrieve him. We had one incident.

11 The incident that got the funding for the training in  
12 New Bedford, I wrote a letter. I sat on a council. I wrote a  
13 letter to the council. I wrote a letter to the director of NOAA  
14 then -- I can't think of his name, Bill Hogarth -- Bill Hogarth,  
15 stating that somebody was going to die with this regulation  
16 because it would penalize fishermen. You would go into an access  
17 area. You would have to stay there until you got your trip. If  
18 you come out, you would have to pay -- it was a fine levied at  
19 3,000 pounds of scallops, which interpreted into dollars, was  
20 \$18,000.

21 So nobody wants to go in there and because of bad  
22 weather, come out and give up \$18,000. And it was three months  
23 after that that we lost the Northern Edge. So that's how fishing  
24 regulations impact safety. And yes, we do have -- in our council,  
25 we do have a safety committee. It's called the VMS Enforcement

1 Committee. It deals more with VMS issues and it deals more with  
2 enforcement issues than it does actual safety issues.

3 Thank you.

4 MR. THOMAS: Days at sea, among other things, really  
5 hurt the main ground fishery because we're six to eight hours away  
6 from some of the better fishing grounds. So we lost a lot of our  
7 fleet to Massachusetts. And when the boats did go out from Maine,  
8 they weren't going to give up for anything.

9 MR. VINSEL: Well, I think we've had good information on  
10 how some fisheries that have changed to quota shares have affected  
11 the safety in a positive way of most of the participants, but  
12 there are some other things. I think we're going to see changes  
13 to our Aleutian fisheries and Bering Sea, near shore fisheries and  
14 lots of our fisheries with stellar sea lion regulations. And in  
15 many cases, a lot of fishermen have problems with the way that  
16 particular ESA listing is going because they are looking down  
17 further into subpopulations. And even though the overall  
18 population's increasing, they're looking to make measures to help  
19 subpopulations and that's going push some fishermen offshore that  
20 may or may not be as safe out there.

21 Another thing I have great concerns about is the  
22 President's Ocean Policy Task Force and the concept of ocean  
23 spatial planning. I'm not sure they will have the expertise to  
24 include the safety and knowledge of all the different kinds of  
25 fishing going on in all the different areas that they may, for



1 other reasons, want to keep people from fishing from -- or in or  
2 transiting or whatever.

3 Up in our area, we -- most fishermen feel that we use  
4 the entire area, not just -- not only for fishing, but for  
5 transiting and we're just concerned with where that's going. And  
6 it's mostly a fear of the unknown at this point. But there is a  
7 lot of different ways, but I think we had good information on the  
8 positive effects that we've seen in some fisheries in Alaska.

9 MR. JOHNSON: What we've seen on the gulf coast is the  
10 gulf closure in the Texas area when they reopened the 200 mile  
11 limit. You'll have all the fishermen from, sometimes, as far as  
12 the Carolinas come around and everybody congregates on the Texas  
13 coast. And probably your first three days of open and your  
14 fatigue's going to set in because they'll fish it until they can't  
15 go no longer.

16 MR. VINCENT: We're talking about IFQ fisheries and I'll  
17 go to the Bering Sea fisheries. That's what I'm pretty  
18 knowledgeable in. Those are very effective in a captain's  
19 decision-making process. Basically, it buys you time. You --  
20 there's pressure from processing. Sometimes the processors say  
21 well, you have to get in here by this certain time. And so  
22 there's some level of pressure there.

23 And we talked about some of this at our NPFVOA board  
24 meetings and at some point, you just kind of have to go fishing.  
25 But the bottom line is, if it's really extreme and in the derby

1 days, we just went out and you fished. I mean, period. It's like,  
2 if you don't fish, somebody's going to take your bacon, so get out  
3 there and fish at all costs. That's done a very good job of that.  
4 I think it's still got some potential dangers, but in the extreme  
5 situations, captains have the opportunity to go ahead and back  
6 down and stand down.

7           They're also very -- with the IFQ shares, the money is  
8 in the catch history, not in the vessels. You can collateralize  
9 that money. Money is the, you know, the generator of the engine  
10 of this whole program we've got going here. So by being able to  
11 collateralize your shares, it gives you some discretionary revenue  
12 to go ahead and buy into safety programs, safety equipment, et  
13 cetera, et cetera.

14           And then finally, I would just like to comment about  
15 Fred's story and the tarp and he couldn't be more right on about  
16 that. And that, in my mind, is a regulatory refit. That's a dead  
17 on regulatory refit. It's ridiculous that these guys have got to  
18 put themselves in harms way for a frivolous regulation. I think  
19 that safety trumps everything.

20           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

21           Let me ask a question to the panel. Currently, the  
22 Coast Guard has representation on the fishery management council  
23 as a nonvoting member. Should they have veto authority for any  
24 plan that doesn't involve safety to their satisfaction?

25           MR. AVILA: Yeah. We have a Coast Guard -- actually, I

1 do -- I am the Chair of the Coast Guard Law Enforcement Committee  
2 in New England and we do have a representative who is the vice  
3 chair and they do supply input. They have a lot of input when it  
4 comes to safety. They do give it.

5 The problem is when it gets to the attorneys or gets to  
6 the enforcement. They say they can't enforce it because of that  
7 so they have to change it. And that's we end up having. It comes  
8 into the regulation. So they do supply the safety advice to the  
9 council.

10 MR. MATTERA: Now you were asking if they should have --

11 MR. ROSECRANS: My question was, should the Coast Guard  
12 have a --

13 MR. MATTERA: -- have a vote.

14 MR. ROSECRANS: -- veto over any fisheries management  
15 plan before it moves forward if they are not satisfied with  
16 safety.

17 MR. AVILA: Yeah. I think they -- yeah, they should. I  
18 really do because they are the safety experts. They are the  
19 people that are going to put their lives on the lines to come and  
20 rescue fishermen out there if something happens. So yeah, they  
21 should have a strong voice in that.

22 MR. VINCENT: I would agree and I would make sure that  
23 they -- they are generally, but I would make darn sure the people  
24 that are in veto -- in the power of the veto are very  
25 understanding and very in tune with the fishery. You need

1 somebody like Commander Woodley over here who is down there  
2 pounding the docks and he's got his hands all over the situation.  
3 You can't do it from, you know, back in some chair somewhere.  
4 It's -- they're going to have to really be on their game. And I'm  
5 sure they are for the most part, but it's just a point a want to  
6 make, so --

7 MR. MATTERA: I agree with Tim and I think what  
8 Commander Woodley has expressed in the past two days is right on.  
9 And I think they do have to be well versed in the management  
10 ideology, a relationship with the industry and the council process  
11 in order to make that.

12 Mike, can I just take a minute and go back to your last  
13 question? I think there's a couple of other things here. We've  
14 talked about management. There's some other overriding and Mr.  
15 Vinsel brought up on it on Obama's task force, but more -- we're  
16 going to go more and more green. We're going to look renewable  
17 resources. Right in our back yard, right off of Block Island,  
18 they are proposing 120 windmills. They're doing the same thing in  
19 Cape Cod inside the Nantucket sound. L and G Pipelines are being  
20 considered. Wave energy is being considered. All of these things  
21 will be what I perceive as hindrance to navigation. It can be  
22 very problematic and they just seem to be on a fast track to where  
23 billions of dollars will be invested in it and this will happen.

24 I'm going to give you another example. National Science  
25 Foundation has \$780 million and they're working with academia,

1 Washington, Oregon, San Diego and Woods Hole on the northeast.  
2 They are putting Pioneer Arrays. There is a Pioneer Array  
3 proposed 1,500 square miles in the richest fishing grounds I know  
4 of from the Hague Line to North Carolina. We've been blindsided.  
5 If one person in the industry didn't find out about this, they  
6 would have gone through this whole process and the only time we  
7 would have known would have been next spring, when they started to  
8 put in some of these buoys.

9 Now they have moored arrays. This will be  
10 oceanographic, physiological studies where they will do looking at  
11 salinity, phytoplankton and taking different measurements. They  
12 will have moored arrays. They will have AUVs that are motored.  
13 They will have gliders that will be in the water column in  
14 movement in this 1,500 mile square. Nobody in this industry was  
15 aware of this and now, only now is the council's being aware of  
16 through the habitat committees.

17 And that is -- again, poses a problem because what I see  
18 is they haven't brought the Coast Guard to the table on this and  
19 all you need to happen is one of those moored arrays that probably  
20 costs \$5 or \$6 million get towed up or similar to the Lady Grace,  
21 one of the fishing vessels that's towing out there in 30, 40 mile  
22 an hour winds in 20-foot seas hangs up on one of those moored  
23 arrays and capsizes and we lose 5 or 6 crewmen. And the next  
24 thing that will happen, they'll take that 1,500 mile block and  
25 there will be no access to it.

1           So just be aware of what's happening on the peripheral  
2 as well.

3           MR. ROSECRANS: Thank you.

4           CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you very much, Captain  
5 Rosecrans.

6           And, Rob Henry?

7           MR. HENRY: Thank you.

8           Mr. Mattera, you said the majority of fishing vessels in  
9 your region, because of the observer carriage requirements, get  
10 the dockside exam and we had talked earlier today about the issue  
11 of service life on lifesaving equipment or good inspections and  
12 surveys being able to weed out lifesaving equipment that is no  
13 longer serviceable. From your experience, is that reasonable to  
14 expect based on the quality of surveys that you have seen in your  
15 area that -- you know, that that's what's going to happen with the  
16 equipment that can be identified?

17           MR. MATTERA: Are you asking me that, should there be a  
18 life expectancy on life rafts or survival suits or things like  
19 that?

20           MR. HENRY: Well, the first part of the question is do  
21 you find these dockside exams conducted well enough that we don't  
22 need service life based on weeding out equipment that is found  
23 during the survey to be no longer serviceable or do we need to go  
24 to service lives or some other means of bringing new equipment on  
25 board?

1           MR. MATTERA: As far as life rafts go, obviously, they  
2 have to be inspected on an annual basis. So you rely on that and  
3 whatever company you bring it to at servicing that, that they are  
4 making certain that it's in compliance and it meets all the regs.  
5 I don't have a problem with that, although, I think it's always an  
6 evolving process and it seems like manufactures are changing and  
7 tweaking and moving.

8           You know, we've had concerns where the sea anchors and  
9 where they are so that, you know, they don't put you in a  
10 compromised position when you're out at sea and the sea's are  
11 breaking in the canopy instead of breaking astern of you. So if  
12 they're constantly changing those things, then I think there  
13 should be a life expectancy. If someone then has to purchase  
14 them, because I am a vessel owner, if you were to say to me, in 15  
15 years, I had to replace that, I would have no problem with that.

16           Now immersion suits, there is no inspection. All I have  
17 ever seen them do is take an immersion suit out, throw it on the  
18 table, look at it, make certain it has enough square inches of  
19 reflective tape, that there's a name on the back of it, that you  
20 have a whistle, that the inflator trigger works and that there's  
21 no obvious tears in it at all. So if that's an inspection, no,  
22 it's not.

23           So I think there should be, at least, minimal  
24 inspections. And you know, I have no problem with telling me 10  
25 or 12 years from now, I have to replace that. And if that was the

1 case, then inspect it every two years. You know, I would pay the  
2 \$40, \$50 to have it inspected every 2 years and in 12 years or 10  
3 years, replace it. It all depends on how you use it. I go on  
4 board boats and some of these guys still have them as pillows or  
5 foot rests in their bunks. Well, you're going mash them down.  
6 You're going to lose the buoyancy. You're going to lose the  
7 thermal protection in them. It's not the ideal way. You should  
8 have them in a readily available position on the vessel, in the  
9 overhead, you know, maybe put in a wrack or something like that.

10 And the other problem that happens, we do a lot of  
11 drills. I make guys put suits on all the time. And so a lot of  
12 people, a lot of the crewmen and captains say -- or the owners say  
13 geez, I don't want you to constantly be putting 12 months -- 12  
14 times, you're having these guys put suits on. At some point,  
15 you're wearing these things out. Well, the alternative is to take  
16 some old ones and put them on. Well, those old ones aren't the  
17 ones that they're going to put on when it's time to abandon ship  
18 and those old ones, you know, maybe the suit shrunk and actually,  
19 the individual just grew in the girth a little bit.

20 So you know, I don't have any problems with life  
21 expectancy. I like what they're doing right now obviously, with  
22 life rafts. As far as immersion suits, we need to do more  
23 inspecting on immersion suits.

24 MR. HENRY: Thank you.

25 Mr. Avila, in -- during the training segment, we talked



1 about changing the behavior of fishermen to be more risk adverse  
2 and we talked about some studies that were done many, many years  
3 ago about the hierarchy of concerns of -- I guess it was the  
4 hierarchy of worry. And in those days it was -- for fishermen,  
5 the two top categories were, you know, the loss of fish to catch  
6 and having a -- being able to maintain employment in the fishing  
7 industry. And way down the list was safety.

8           If you were asked that same question today of people in  
9 your association that you deal with, what are the two top concerns  
10 of fishermen?

11           MR. AVILA: Well, we're going into a new management  
12 regime which is totally different from anybody that's ever been  
13 fishing in the northeast. It's a new concept. There's a lot of  
14 skepticism. There's a lot of people that don't know if they're  
15 going to be here next year. That would be one of the concerns.

16           The other concern is safety. Like I mentioned earlier,  
17 we have fishermen that come up and ask us when the next safety  
18 training is coming on. So I think people are being more aware of  
19 it. We do find better safety equipment on the boats. When we go  
20 on the boats and we suggest something, a change, we -- next time  
21 we go back, we see that that new piece of equipment is there.

22           And I would like to get back to the survival suits if I  
23 could one minute? I told you we took 20 -- 1,000 of them out of  
24 service. One of those suits was one year old. That boat got a  
25 dockside safety exam and that suit, it passed on that dockside

1 safety exam because it was a visual exam. So I do believe that  
2 you need to have them annually inspected by a certified facility,  
3 somebody like the manufacturer of them will say, if it's  
4 certified, yeah, it should be when that suit gets to a certain  
5 year, two, three years old, then it should be checked annually  
6 because things change.

7 I've seen suits stored next to a refrigerator and the  
8 heat from the refrigerator bonded the suits together -- the  
9 material together. And as soon as we pull them out of the bag,  
10 you cannot open them because they're bonded together just from the  
11 heat of the refrigerator.

12 So I do think the culture is changing. I don't think  
13 it's so much of a mentality as I heard earlier on that it's well,  
14 that's part of doing business. You're going to go out. You may  
15 not come back. I don't think people look at that anymore because  
16 we've got the wives, the families involved. I think they're  
17 changing. They want to come back.

18 MR. HENRY: Thank you.

19 Mr. Thomas, in your area, and we've talked for a day and  
20 a half now about the Cost Guard Authorization and I think we  
21 identified manning and -- manning not being written into the  
22 legislation as it exists right now, which led to questions during  
23 the training session, does anybody teach fatigue management. If  
24 that's not part of a rigorous course in you area, how do fishermen  
25 deal with fatigue? Because, I mean, even the best training in the

1 world goes by the wayside, you know, when you're at the point of  
2 the sleep deprivation that you can't even stay awake.

3 MR. THOMAS: The majority of the fishery in Maine is a  
4 day fishery and so fatigue isn't quite as bad as people who are on  
5 trips and fishing at night. I mean we're even limited to the  
6 hours of the day that we can fish during a good portion of the  
7 year. It's something we really haven't looked into on our council  
8 and it's something that I'm taking away that should be a topic of  
9 discussion for us.

10 MR. HENRY: My next question is for the two gentlemen  
11 from Alaska. And we've talked about the requirements for PFD vice  
12 the requirements for exposure suits and you know, well, I guess  
13 preferences for when one should be worn over the other and there's  
14 even been a discussion of exposure suits counting as PFDs in the  
15 required gear aboard a vessel. How do you feel about exposure  
16 suits and their functionality vice wearing a PFD and do you feel  
17 there is a clear distinction and an understanding with your crews  
18 about when one should be worn vice another?

19 MR. VINCENT: Yeah. I would say definitely. You're  
20 talking about immersion suit, I believe.

21 MR. HENRY: Yes.

22 MR. VINCENT: Yeah. Well, in Alaska, no question about  
23 it because you're in cold water. So basically, in NPFVOA, what we  
24 train people to do, if it's an abandon ship drill, is to put the  
25 immersion suit on, tie it around your waste so your hands are free

1 and you're able to work. That's in an abandoned ship drill. With  
2 a PFD, its pretty well known in the industry that that's for  
3 working on deck, you know, a lot of motion, endurance type  
4 fishing, stuff like that. So definite distinction.

5 I would also add on the immersion suit thing just  
6 quickly, that the corporate sector, they do pressure check their  
7 suits usually about annually or biannually and they're tested and  
8 that's a function of, you know, having sufficient revenue to do so  
9 and whatnot.

10 Another thing about them is on my travels as a marine  
11 surveyor is a lot is going to depend on how they're stowed, if  
12 they're in a wet environment or if they're stowed neatly away. I  
13 totally agree with the concept of marking suits for training  
14 purposes only and trying to keep the suits that you use in an  
15 emergency in as absolute pristine condition as possible. And we  
16 should maybe look at implementing some regulations or some  
17 awareness to that extent.

18 MR. HENRY: And, Mr. Vinsel?

19 MR. VINSEL: Well, I can -- I have limited experience,  
20 actually, on fishing vessels. I mostly operate as an office  
21 worker in a communications job, trying to keep 38 different groups  
22 all working together. But I definitely understand what Dr.  
23 Lincoln said, that the survival suits are generally considered for  
24 abandon ship situations.

25 I do intend to -- and I've already spoken to Dr.

1 Lincoln. We're very interested in her research on different kind  
2 of PFDs that can be worn on deck because I don't think it's a  
3 common practice at all to be wearing those in Alaska fisheries  
4 while they're working. And we will invite her to speak with the  
5 UFA Board at our next semiannual meeting. And I'm pretty  
6 confident that that research is probably done in conjunction with  
7 one of our member groups or more and -- or at least some of the  
8 fishermen involved in our board. And we'll spread that  
9 information to the rest of the fleets.

10 MR. HENRY: And thank you. And my time is up.

11 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you, Rob. Thank you very much.

12 I've got a few questions from the audience and this is  
13 really a comment that I would like to share. And the comment is,  
14 if fishermen are being challenged to change their fatalistic  
15 attitude, would it not be helpful if the NTSB, as host of event  
16 such as this, set the example by not promoting the use of term --  
17 the term, The Deadliest Catch, the most dangerous and the most  
18 deadly job? Maybe we could take a more positive approach and  
19 change it something to like it's a risky business or risky  
20 occupation. Risk can be managed.

21 And you know what? You're exactly right. I have used  
22 those terms during this forum and you're right. I argued the same  
23 thing about two years ago when it came to commercial -- or EMS  
24 helicopters, which is my specific advocacy area. And I -- we were  
25 saying it's a dangerous occupation and they said if it's

1 dangerous, they shouldn't be doing it. So let's say that there's  
2 a high risk involved. And you're right. Point well taken. So I  
3 appreciate that comment.

4 And I don't think anybody's suggesting that we ignore  
5 the fact that there are -- that this is the highest occupational  
6 fatality in the nation. I don't think that's what you're  
7 suggesting at all. I think we're trying to say I agree, risk can  
8 be managed. So I'll keep that in mind.

9 And if you knew, I can't even read my closing remarks,  
10 I've scratched through it so many times today and yesterday. So  
11 I'll try and make sure that that's not in my opening -- in my  
12 closing remarks. Thank you for that comment.

13 I'm going to direct this question from the audience to  
14 Captain Vincent. And the question is, should there be regional  
15 fishing vessel safety advisory councils that parallel or mirror  
16 the regional fisherman's management councils? So I'll ask that to  
17 Captain Vincent.

18 MR. VINCENT: I think that would be a good idea.  
19 Anything to regionalize safety would be good. It would just  
20 increase awareness on a more targeted basis and that's really what  
21 we need. We really need to work hard on just getting very  
22 specific targeting to the needs of the specific geographical  
23 regions of the area.

24 CHAIRMAN SUMWALT: Thank you.

25 Before I wrap it up with the closing remarks, are there

1 any final comments from my colleagues on the technical panel?

2 Well, once again, thank you. Thank the panelists.

3 Thank you very much for a wonderful session, as you did yesterday  
4 and Captain Avila, thank you for stepping in. I enjoyed, very  
5 much, hearing your comments. Thank you.

6 You know, I really have -- I don't even think I can read  
7 these because I've written all over my notes and scratched out.  
8 But I will say that the last two days have been absolutely  
9 wonderful, exciting and insightful. We've heard from a wide range  
10 of interested parties, truly, a who's who of the fishing vessel  
11 safety network. And most importantly, we've heard from the  
12 fishermen themselves, those of you who are out on the front line  
13 to hear your perspectives and put a very real face on these  
14 important issues.

15 The sad fact remains that for every fisherman who  
16 participated in this panel and almost everybody in this room, for  
17 that matter, has lost a family member, a shipmate or a dear friend  
18 while engaged in commercial fishing.

19 The question that everyone has is what's going to happen  
20 when we throw the gavel down and say that's it, thank you for  
21 coming? What's going to happen? What's going to change because  
22 of these two days? Captain Mattera said I hope it doesn't end  
23 here. Well, Captain, it will not end here. This is just the  
24 beginning.

25 We, at the Safety Board, intend for this forum to serve,

1 not simply as a conversation, but really, as a call to action.  
2 The Board will consider all that has been shared and a summary  
3 report will be developed in the months to come. The report, once  
4 that report is produced, will go on the web and within about three  
5 or four weeks, when our court reporter finishes it up and sends it  
6 to us, the testimony that we've heard over the last two days will  
7 be posted on our website. But in addition, for the next 90 days,  
8 the archives of this video cast will be on the NTSB's website.  
9 And if you're a little more technical savvy than I am, I think you  
10 can actually figure out a way to download it.

11 I cannot speak for my four colleagues that actually  
12 comprise of the actual Board because we're independent and we come  
13 to this board room and public meetings and we vote on things, but  
14 based on what I've heard over the last two days, I believe that  
15 there is material that is ripe for safety recommendations. And  
16 that's how we at the Board affect change. Yes, we hold forums  
17 like this to draw attention to issues, but we also can draw --  
18 affect change by issuing safety recommendations.

19 When we approach the issues, whether it's the NTSB or  
20 other agencies, I think it's important to do what we heard  
21 yesterday. Mr. Ayeko said that we should take a systems approach  
22 and I happen to believe in that. I think if you're going to make  
23 any significant improvements, you have to take a systems approach.  
24 And I believe that that approach begins with a strong regulatory  
25 base, both from the U.S. Coast Guard and from the National Marine



1 Fishery Service.

2           These federal agencies may need additional authority to  
3 do the things that we think that they need to do. And other  
4 federal and state agencies also have a role to play as well. You  
5 can have the best laws, the best regulations out there, but if  
6 those on the front lines don't adhere to them or use poor  
7 judgment, then we're not going to significantly improve safety.

8           But I think it would be wrong to say that, in order to  
9 improve safety, the fishermen have to do a better job. Well,  
10 that's true, but we need the system because if we go out and  
11 correct and better train, provide better equipment for one  
12 fisherman, then we're just changing one fisherman at a time. We  
13 need to correct the entire system and that's why I believe that we  
14 do need to take a systems approach and I appreciate your comments  
15 on that, Mr. Ayeko.

16           The fishermen are the last line of defense. They're the  
17 last link in the chain, but there's a lot more to it than that.  
18 So we will need the cooperation from other agencies.

19           Many who have participated as panel members have worked  
20 for decades to improve safety, as has the NTSB. And we hope that  
21 the work continues with energy and innovation. We also hope that  
22 the participants will leave with a renewed sense of purpose and I  
23 think that's going to happen. I hope that you'll leave committed  
24 to continuing the good fight and that this forum has generated new  
25 interest and cooperation and new ideas.

1           Obviously there are a lot of other things that we could  
2 have covered in two days, but frankly, we can't cover it all in  
3 just two days. But we have covered a lot of ground. I believe  
4 that the panelists were excellent, without exception, and I  
5 believe that the panelists were the heart of the forum. And our  
6 sincere appreciation goes out to each of the panelists for giving  
7 your time, attention and energy, for being here. I sincerely  
8 appreciate that.

9           And if the panelists were the heart of the forum, then I  
10 believe that those in the audience were the soul of the forum.  
11 Some of you never probably intended to get involved in fishing  
12 vessel safety, but like me, the loss of a family member, a friend,  
13 a coworker in the transportation business got you involved. So I  
14 want to personally thank each of you who is here to support  
15 through your attendance, your attention and your advocacy over the  
16 years of these very important issues.

17           I also want to thank the NTSB staff for undertaking this  
18 massive effort. It really has come at a time where there have  
19 been other accidents. I launched with the Marine -- Office of  
20 Marine Safety on two accidents in about a 60 day period this  
21 summer. I know you've got other accident investigations going on,  
22 but you didn't let this slide. You did a beautiful job pulling  
23 all of this together and as I said yesterday, you did it because  
24 of your deep commitment to safety of our nation's fishermen.

25           The problem with thanking people by name is that you

1 might leave someone out and I'm willing to take the risk. I want  
2 to thank people by name and if I do leave someone out, my  
3 apologies, but I think its worthwhile noting those who have made  
4 it all come together, starting with Dr. Jack Spencer who is the  
5 Director of the NTSB's Office of Marine Safety. And through his  
6 leadership, he empowered, enabled this forum to happen.

7 Mike Rosecrans, you have -- you really have been the one  
8 to lead the charge on this. It's been a team effort, but you have  
9 led the charge and you have done a great job. But it is a team.  
10 We've got Rob Henry, Liam LaRue, Larry Bowling. People behind the  
11 scene that you probably never heard of or never even seen,  
12 Charlotte Cox, Antoine Downs, Greg Pereira, Twon Nyguen(ph.),  
13 Rochelle Hall, Christine Fortin, Brian Dennis, Rob Turner,  
14 Terrance Thresh (ph.). Thank you, Terrance. Keith Holloway for  
15 their invaluable administrative, technical and media support.

16 And from board member offices, member Mark Rosekind and  
17 his assistant, Jason Fedok were involved. And my -- those  
18 wonderful assistants that work in my office; Stephanie Matonek and  
19 Sean Dalton. Thank you all. Thank you.

20 You know, one thing that's -- that I've notice is  
21 usually, when we put on a forum or a public meeting, public  
22 hearing, we have media here. Well, we're not here for the media,  
23 but it is noteworthy to me that there is no media here, not now or  
24 not before the forum. As I mentioned earlier, I chaired a forum  
25 about 15 or 16 months ago we had right here, sitting on the

1 witness stand was Captain Sullenberger.

2 I chaired a forum, a public hearing on the Washington  
3 Subway accident that occurred summer before last. I chaired a  
4 public hearing on the safety of commercial -- of helicopter air  
5 ambulances. For those, we would have NPR interviews and media  
6 interviews weeks out, but not in this case.

7 Again, we're not here for the media, but unfortunately,  
8 it does confirm what I said yesterday and that is, in spite of the  
9 fact that commercial fishing is the most deadly occupation in  
10 America and no, we can't deny that, that is a fact. In spite of  
11 the fact that this is the most deadly occupation in America, the  
12 national consciousness has not been raised on this very important  
13 issue.

14 But in spite of that -- the lack of that apparent public  
15 consciousness, I know that the people in this room are truly  
16 dedicated to improving safety. And because of this lack of public  
17 attention, this lack of public conscience, your work is even more  
18 difficult and it makes your work all the more imperative because I  
19 know that your work is important. It does matter. It does make a  
20 difference and it does keep people from dying.

21 There's a saying that if you save one life, it is as if  
22 you have saved the entire world. And you, ladies and gentlemen,  
23 you have saved an entire world through your work. You have my  
24 commitment that this agency will not stop working to improve  
25 safety of this very important industry. And you have my personal

1   commitment that I, too, will remain involved as well.  I give you  
2   my commitment that I will remain involved and will not stop  
3   working to improve the safety of this industry.

4               Thank you for your attention.  This forum is adjourned.

5               (Whereupon, at 4:45 p.m., the hearing in the above-  
6   entitled matter was adjourned.)

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the attached proceeding before the

NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD

IN THE MATTER OF: FISHING VESSEL SAFETY FORUM

PLACE: Washington, D.C.

DATE: October 14, 2010

was held according to the record, and that this is the original,  
complete, true and accurate transcript which has been compared to  
the recording accomplished at the hearing.

---

Timothy Atkinson  
Official Reporter